Total Synthesis of Revised Structure of Potent Antiinflammatory Natural Product Solomonamides and Related Studies

&

Design, Synthesis, and Biological Evaluations of Silicon Incorporated Morpholine Antifungals

Thesis Submitted to AcSIR

For the Award of the Degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

In

CHEMICAL SCIENCES



By

Gorakhnath Rajaram Jachak (Registration Number: 10CC13A26013)

Under the guidance of **Dr. D. Srinivasa Reddy**

Organic Chemistry Division CSIR-National Chemical Laboratory Pune - 411008, MH, India.

January 2019



सीएसआईआर - राष्ट्रीय रासायनिक प्रयोगशाला



(वैज्ञानिक तथा औद्योगिक अनुसंधान परिषद) डॉ. होमी भाभा मार्ग, पुणे - 411 008, भारत



CSIR - NATIONAL CHEMICAL LABORATORY

(Council of Scientific & Industrial Research) Dr. Homi Bhabha Road, Pune - 411 008, India

Thesis Certificate

This is to certify that the work incorporated in this Ph.D. thesis entitled "Total Synthesis of Revised Structure of Potent Anti-inflammatory Natural Product Solomonamides and Related Studies and Design, Synthesis, and Biological Evaluations of Silicon Incorporated Morpholine Antifungals" submitted by Mr. Gorakhnath Rajaram Jachak to Academy of Scientific and Innovative Research (AcSIR) in fulfilment of the requirements for the award of the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, embodies original research work under my supervision. I further certify that this work has not been submitted to any other University or Institution in part or full for the award of any degree or diploma. Research material obtained from other sources has been duly acknowledged in the thesis. Any text, illustration, table etc., used in the thesis from other sources, have been duly cited and acknowledged.

It is also certified that this work done by the student, under my supervision, is plagiarism free

Machak.

Gorakhnath Rajaram Jachak (Research Student) Date: January 07, 2019 Place: Pune

Dr. D. Srinivasa Reddy (Research Supervisor)

Communication Channels

NCL Level DID : 2590 NCL Board No. : +91-20-25902000

T

FAX

Director's Office : +91-20-25902601 COA's Office : +91-20-25902660

WEBSITE www.ncl-india.org

Declaration by the Candidate

I hereby declare that the original research work embodied in this thesis entitled, "Total Synthesis of Revised Structure of Potent Anti-inflammatory Natural Product Solomonamides and Related Studies and Design, Synthesis, and Biological Evaluations of Silicon Incorporated Morpholine Antifungals" submitted to Academy of Scientific and Innovative Research for the award of degree of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) is the outcome of experimental investigations carried out by me under the supervision of Dr. D. Srinivasa Reddy, Senior Scientist, Organic Chemistry Division, CSIR-National Chemical Laboratory, Pune. I affirm that the work incorporated is original and has not been submitted to any other academy, university or institute for the award of any degree or diploma.

January 2018 CSIR-National Chemical Laboratory Pune-411 008

Gorakhnath R. Jachak (Research Student) During the long period of my research work, I have been acquainted, accompanied and supported by many people. It is a pleasant aspect that I have now the opportunity to express my gratitude to all of them.

First of all, I would like to say thank you, **Dr. D. Srinivasa Reddy**, for guiding me through my entire journey like a shining beacon of hope. Without you, I would definitely hit some pretty hard and sharp rocks. Thank you for your precious knowledge, your wise advices about life and your generous help with everything. What I experienced in this remarkable place called DSR Lab can never be bought. I was absolutely privileged to fight for my life and face my inner demons under your supervision, for that I will never be able to repay you. I wish you best of luck in your quest to perturb the limits of chemistry and may nothing but great things happen to your wonderful family. I believe the better way of thanking him would be through my future contribution to the scientific community.

I owe to thank my DAC members, Dr. S. P. Chavan, Dr. P. L. Dhepe, Dr. Ravindar Kontham and Dr. A. T. Biju for their continued support extended with guidance and suggestions. I am grateful to Prof. Dr. Ashwini K. Nangia (Director, CSIR-NCL), Dr. Vijayamohanan K. Pillai and Prof. Dr. Sourav Pal (Former Director, CSIR-NCL), Dr. S. P. Chavan (Head Division of Organic Chemistry), Dr. Pradeep Kumar (Former HoD, Division of Organic Chemistry) for giving me this opportunity and providing all necessary infrastructure and facilities.

I would also like to express my gratitude to Dr. P. R. Rajamohanan, Dr. Udaya Kiran Marelli, Dinesh, Satish, Varsha, Meenakshi, Pramod for their timely help with NMR spectra recording, Mrs. Kunte and Mr. sadafule for helping in HPLC analysis to Mrs. Shantakumari for HRMS facility. This list will be incomplete without expressing words of appreciation for Mr. Sridhar Thorat, Mr. Sameer Shaikh and Dr. Rajesh Gonnade for recording and solving X-ray crystal structure of crucial compound from thesis.

My sincere thanks to all my collaborators for lending their hands of help in various projects especially to Dr. M. V. Deshpande for biological evaluation of silicon compounds, Dr. Manoj Kumar Barthawal (CDRI Lucknow), for evaluating solomonamides and their analogues, Giuseppe Bifulco (Department of Pharmacy, Italy.), for doing computational study of solomonamide A and all other collaborators without which my thesis would not have reached this final stage.

The words of thanks to all respected scientists at NCL not limited to Dr. N. P. Argade, Dr. C. V. Ramana, Dr. H. V. Thulasiram, Dr. Nitin Patil, Dr. Shashidhar, Dr. Muthukrishnan, Dr. Mhaske for their motivation, constant encouragement extended with support.

My acknowledgment list is incomplete without mentioning name of honorable Dr. Vivek Bobade, Dr. Borhade, Dr. Warkhede, Dr. Mrs. Kulkarni, Dr. V. Patil, Mrs. Gosawi and Mrs. Suryawanshi, professors of my M. Sc. College (R. Y. K. college Nashik), who taught me all gist of organic chemistry from workable to practical. I also owe to my BSc teachers Dr. Sonawane, Dr, V. Patil, Dr. Patil and Dr. Jadhav for their valuable teaching and making me more familiar with chemistry.

It is my pleasure to thank all my lab mates Dr. Sibanarayan, Dr. Kashinath, Dr. Gajanan, Dr. Santu, Dr. Remya, Dr. Satish, Dr. Madhuri, Dr. Seetharam, Dr. Vasudevan, Dr. Kishor, Dr. Rahul, Dr. Rohini, Dr. Hanuman, Dr. Mahender, Dr. Srinivas Rao, Dr. Giri, Dr. Gangadurai, Paresh, Akshay, Vidya, Pronay, Rahul, Suhag, Datta, Namrata, Yash, Monika, Sachin, Vinod, Deepti, Prakash, Santosh, Pankaj, Neeta, Ganesh, Rahul Lagade for devoting their precious time and made many valuable suggestions, which indeed helped me during this research work. I am also grateful to my labmates who have proof read sections of this thesis: Dr. Rahul, Dr. Remya, Dr. Hanuman, Dr. Giri, Dr. Srinivas Rao, Pronay, Paresh, Monica, Rini and Akshay. A special thank goes to my co-authors Paresh, Dr. Kashinath, Ms. Heena and Mrs. Shweta who helped me in solomonamide and silamorpholine projects. I specially thank Dr. Satish, Dr. Santu, Pronay and Paresh for their fruitful suggestions and moral supports in throughout my research time.

No words are sufficient to acknowledge my prized friends in and out of NCL who have helped me at various stages of my work in NCL. I wish to thank Mr. Nitin Jadhav, Dr, Milind, Dr. Nookaraju, Appasaheb, Dr. Avinash, Dr. Amol, Dr. Aslam, Dr. Raju, Dr. Shivaji, Dr. Appa, Manojkumar, Pradip, Popat, Manjur, Indra, Soham, Ravindra, Mayur, Venkanna, Mahesh, Vivek, Sairam, Kumar Raja, Dr. Viswanath, Dr. Vijaykumar, Satej, Nilesh,

Acknowledgement

Digambar, Sagar and Ajay. I always enjoy their company and they are my strength for many things. I am lucky to have such a big family, which I have got kind gift in NCL. I also thank all my school friends Vikram, Subhash, Appasaheb, Ravi, Kaka, Namdeo, Yogesh and Shashikant. My friends in masters helped me here I would like to thanks to Sachin, Arun, Anand, Sohan, Hemant, Nitin, Sandip, Pritesh, Sunil, Shilpa, Shital, Veena and Priyanka. Finally I would like to thanks, my BSc friends Amol, Ravi, Sagar, Nilesh, Swapnil, Kayasth, Sunil, Namdeo, Sagar, Dilip and Mahendra.

I am highly grateful to my roommates Prabhakar, Dr. Amol, Mauli, Dr. Sandip, Dr. Kishor, Dr. Praveen, Dr. Sachin, Vivek, Jalinder and Ajay for the joy, companionship and moral support.

I wish to express my warm and sincere thanks to the my mentor and colleagues of Syngenta Dr. Jayant Kolhe (former group leader), Dr. Mukul Lal (Group leader), Dr. Chandra(Team leader), Dr. Harkal, Dr. Sanjeeb, Deva, Ajay, Sachin, Amol, Vikrant, Mahesh, Sandesh, Pankaj, Vaibhav, Nilesh and Manish, .

Without the funding I received, this Ph.D would not have been possible and I would like to express my sincere appreciation to CSIR-New Delhi for awarding JRF and SRF. DST-SERB for funding to attend international conference during my Ph.D.

Words are inadequate to express my feelings for my family for their unending love, care and support throughout my life. I would not have achieved anything without the support of my father and mother, who gave the freedom to explore my world. My parents have sacrificed a lot for me and my whole life is not enough to return the love which I received from them. With gratitude and reverence, I acknowledge my mother Manubai, father Rajaram, my brother Sainath and his wife Rohini. I am grateful to my sisters Jaya, Bhima, Pushpa, Yogita and Brother in laws Ambadas, Dnyaneshwar, Kailas and Ganga for their incessant support. My gratitude towards my nephews Archana, Shital, Baali, Rahul, Kalpana, Vijay, Banti, Rhushi, Shital, Bhaiya, Rama, Pooja and Bhaiya for bringing lots of joy and smiles. I am forever indebted to my family. The life in Pune is made easier for me by my beloved relatives Dr. Bhagyashree, Dr. Prashant and Dhananjay who always loved me and encouraged in hard times. I also have some ever loving well-wishers in Shubham, Rhushi, Shreyash and Shreya. Finally, there is one more person left to thank who happens to be the most important person in my life; Shubhangi my wife, for all the sacrifices. She always supported me and taken care of me in my bad moods, depression, elation. This could become possible only because of you.

Finally, I bow my head in front of God, the almighty for giving me the strength to overcome all the difficulties in life. I am thankful to him for everything in my life, the good and the bad. Some were blessings and some were lessons.

Gorakh

Abbreviations

AcOH	acetic acid
AcCl	acetyl chloride
Ac ₂ O	acetic anhydride
Å	angstrom
Ar	aryl
MeCN	acetonitrile
Bn	benzyl
Boc	tertiary-butyloxycarbonyl
D_2O	deuterium oxide
brs	broad singlet
Bu	butyl
<i>t</i> -Bu	tertiary-butyl
calcd.	calculated
cm ⁻¹	1/centimeter
C–C	carbon-carbon
С–Н	carbon-hydrogen
C–N	carbon-nitrogen
C0	carbon-oxygen
CH ₂ Cl ₂	Dichloromethane
CHCl ₃	Chloroform
DMAP	4-dimethyl aminopyridine
DMF	N,N-dimethyl formamide
DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
DMSO- d_6	deuterated dimethyl sulfoxide
dd	doublet of doublet
d	doublet (in NMR)
Et	ethyl
EtOAc	ethyl acetate
EtOH	ethanol
equiv	equivalent
CD ₃ OD	deuterated methanol

Abbreviations

g	gram(s)
h	hour(s)
Hz	hertz
IR	infrared
J	coupling constant (in NMR)
mass (ESI+)	electron spray ionization mass spectroscopy
min	minute(s)
m	multiplet
mL	milliliter(s)
mmol	millimole(s)
mp	melting point
m/z	mass to charge ratio
Me	methyl
MHz	megahertz
Ν	normality
nM	nanomolar(s)
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance
Ph	phenyl
ppm	parts per million
Pr	propyl
q	quartet
\mathbf{R}_{f}	retention factor
rt	room temperature
S	singlet

Abbreviations

TMS	trimethyl silane
CDCl ₃	deuterated chloroform
t	triplet
tert	tertiary
TBHP	tert-Butyl hydroperoxide
TEA	triethyl amine
THF	tetrahydrofuran
TFA	trifluroacetic acid
TFAA	trifluroacetic anhydride
TLC	thin layer chromatography
UV	ultraviolet
i.p.	intra peritonial
wt/v	weight by volume
°C	degree celsius
μΜ	micromolar
mg	milligram
μmol	micromolar
in vitro	outside a living organism
in vivo	inside a living organism
RCM	ring closing metathesis
IL	Interleukin
TNF	Tumor Necrosis Factor

General Remarks

- All reagents and starting materials were obtained from commercial suppliers and used as such without further purification however, solvents are purchased and further dried using MBRAUN (MB-SPS 800).
- Reactions were carried out in oven-dried glassware under a positive pressure of argon unless otherwise mentioned with magnetic stirring.
- Air sensitive reagents and solutions were transferred via syringe or cannula and were introduced to the apparatus via rubber septa.
- The progress of reactions was monitored by thin layer chromatography (TLC) with 0.25 mm pre-coated silica gel plates (60 F254). Visualization was accomplished with either UV light, Iodine adsorbed on silica gel or by immersion in ethanolic solution of phosphomolybdic acid (PMA), p-anisaldehyde or KMnO₄ followed by heating with a heat gun for ~15 sec.
- Column chromatography was performed on silica gel (100-200 or 230-400 mesh size) or neutral alumina.
- All the melting points are uncorrected and were recorded using a scientific melting point apparatus (Buchi B-540).
- Deuterated solvents for NMR spectroscopic analyses were used as received.
- All ¹ H NMR and ¹³C NMR spectra were obtained using a 200 MHz, 400 MHz or 500 MHz spectrometer. Coupling constants were measured in Hertz. The following abbreviations are used to explain the multiplicities: s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, br = broad.
- HRMS (ESI) were recorded on ORBITRAP mass analyzer (Q Exactive).
- Infrared (IR) spectra were recorded on a FT-IR spectrometer as thin films using NaCl plates.
- Optical rotations were recorded on a P-2000 polarimeter at 589 nm (sodium D-line).
- Chemical nomenclature (IUPAC) and structures were generated using Chem Bio Draw Ultra.

Synopsis

AcSIR)
AUUIN	1

Synopsis of the Thesis to be submitted to the Academy of Scientific and Innovative Research for Award of the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Chemistry

Name of the Candidate	Mr. Gorakhnath R. Jachak
Degree Enrolment No. & Date	Ph. D in Chemical Sciences (10CC13A26013); August 2013
Title of the Thesis	Total Synthesis of Revised Structure of Potent Anti- inflammatory Natural Product Solomonamides and Related Studies & Design, Synthesis, and Biological Evaluations of Silicon Incorporated Morpholine Antifungals.
Research Supervisor	Dr. D. Srinivasa Reddy

The thesis is divided into two major chapters. Initial part of **Chapter 1** introduces to role of macrocyclic peptides in drug discovery and sets the stage for solomonamide natural products. Then describes the total synthesis of revised structure of solomonamide A and solomonamide B. The later part deals with synthesis of solomonamide analogues, their biological evaluation to measure their anti-inflammatory potential. **Chapter 2** deals with the role of silicon incorporation in drugs and agrochemicals which are described in the first part. Second part includes design, synthesis and biological screening of silicon incorporated morpholines towards antifungals.

Chapter I: Total Synthesis of Revised Structure of Potent Anti-inflammatory Natural Product Solomonamides and its Related Studies

In recent times, macrocyclic peptides are considered to be an interesting class of compounds in the field of drug discovery. Solomonamides A and B belong to same class with interesting structures were isolated from marine sponge *Theonella swinhoei*, by Zampella's group.¹On being tested in anti-inflammatory assay, solomonamide A showed ~60% paw edema reduction in mouse model at very low dose(100 μ g/kg IP route) whereas, solomonamide B could not be tested due to paucity of the material. Owing to the interesting structural features, promising biological activity and, scarcity of natural products for further evaluation, we have initiated a program towards total synthesis of the natural products followed by medicinal chemistry. Henceforth throughout the timeline our group has achieved the first total synthesis of proposed structure of solomonamide B previous work from our group).² However, spectral data was not matching with that of natural product, which necessitated structural revision. As an onset to this challenge of eight

Synopsis

possible stereoisomers, we prioritized a few of them and ultimately, a stereoisomer having 2*S*, 3*S*, 4*S* configuration on non-peptide part has been prioritized and synthesized, which turned out be the configuration present in the solomonamide B natural product. The synthetic route followed to access the natural product with revised structure is shown below. The diastereoselective syn-aldol, intramolecular Heck macrocyclization, regioseletive Wacker oxidationas the key steps used to afford the target compound with the required stereochemistry (2*S*, 3*S*, 4*S*). All the spectral data of this synthesized stereoisomer of solomonamide B found to be in complete agreement with the reported spectral data of natural solomonamide B. Thus, we have accomplished solomonamide B for the first time.



Total synthesis of solomonamide B (revised structure)





Total synthesis of solomonamideA (revised structure)

It was proposed in the literature that solomonamide A was biogenetically derived from solomonamide B, which makes the structural revision of solomonamide A inevitable. Accordingly, chiral (2S,3*S*. 4S) the three centres present in Solomonamide B expected to be present in Solomonamide A, thus leaving one chiral centre (C5-hydroxy group) in AHMOA fragment, whose absolute stereochemistry needs to be fixed. Accordingly, we have synthesized the solomonamide A with the revised structure by using one of the macrocyclic intermediate employed in synthesis of solomonamide B. All the spectral data were in agreement along with biological evaluation of revised solomonamide A in an anti-inflammatory mouse model further substantiates of its structural revision.



Gram-scale synthesis of vigabatrin enantiomers



Following successful total synthesis of both the natural products, we planned to synthesize a library of analogs around the scaffold. Accordingly, ~30 analogues were synthesized using the synthetic protocols developed during the total synthesis. Among them, a few selected compounds were profiled using animal models (in collaboration with Dr. Manoj Kumar Barthwal, CSIR-CDRI). Results indicate that synthesized solomonamides also show anti-inflammatory potential in similar lines that of natural products. In addition, we found a more potent macrocyclic analogue with the simplified structure. During the course of analogue synthesis, we have also developed a method to access the anti-epileptic drug vigabatrin with in a gram scale.³

Chapter II: Design, Synthesis, and Biological Evaluation of Silicon Incorporated Morpholine Antifungals

The introduction of bioisostere is a key strategy used by medicinal chemists during lead optimization process in order to improve the desired biological and physico-chemical properties of a potential compound without altering its structure significantly. Along these lines, our research group made significant contribution by using the concept of "silicon incorporation" into drug scaffolds. With this background, we have designed and synthesized modified analogues of marketed antiungals amorolfine, fenpropidine and fenpropimorph by incorporating silicon to increase desired properties, in particular their metabolic stability. Synthesized compounds, showed potent antifungal activity against different fungal pathogens, similar to morpholines, by targeting sterol reductase and sterol isomerase of ergosterol biosynthetic pathway.⁴ The microsomal stability of selected compound was evaluated in mouse as well as human liver microsomes, which reflected



the incorporation of silicon in the piperidine ring to be beneficial toward improving the metabolic stability. To our delight, one of the synthesized compounds showed better antifungal activity than fenpropidin and amorolfine against different human pathogens and was identified as a potent lead for further profiling.

Noteworthy Findings

- a) Accomplished the first total synthesis of revised structure of solomonamide A and solomonamide B.
- b) Synthesized several macrocyclic analogues of solomonamides, one being structurally simple and more potent than the natural product in anti-inflammatory assay.
- c) Developed a synthetic route to access an epileptic drug vigabatrin in a gram scale in both enantiomeric forms.
- d) Designed and synthesized several analogues of marketed antifungals through silicon incorporation; one of which showed superior antifungal activity than the marketed congeners.

References

1. Festa, C.; De Marino, S.; Sepe, V.; D Auria, M. V.; Bifulco, G.; Débitus, C.; Bucci, M.; Vellecco, V.; Zampella, A. *Org. Lett.* **2011**,*13*,1532.

2. Kashinath, K.;[#] Jachak, G. R.;[#] Athawale, P. R.;[#] Marelli, U. K.; Gonnade, R. G. *Org. Lett.* **2016**, *18*, 3178. (# equal contribituion)

3. Jachak, G. R.; Reddy, D. S. Scalable Synthesis of Both Enantiomers of Vigabatrin, an Epileptic Drug, Manuscript communicated.

4. Jachak, G. R.; Ramesh, R.; Sant, D. G.; Jorwekar, S. U.; Jadhav, M. R.; Tupe, S. G.; Deshpande, M. V.; Reddy, D. S. ACS Med. Chem. Lett. 2015, 6, 1111.

5. Jachak, G. R.; Athawale, P. R.; Agrawal, H.; Barthwal, M.K.; Bifulco, G.; Reddy, D.

S. Total synthesis of the potent anti-inflammatory natural product solomonamide A along with structural revision and biological activity evaluation. Manuscript communicated.

Chapter 1. Total Synthesis of Revised Structure of Potent Anti-inflammatory Natural Product Solomonamides and Related Studies

Section I. Structural revision of solomonamide A and B

1.1.1. Introduction		1
1.1.1.1.	Macrocyclic peptides in drug discovery	1
1.1.1.2.	Natural products isolated from Theonella species	3
1.1.2. Isolation detail	s of solomonamides	4
1.1.3. Inflammation		6
1.1.4. Reported appro	paches towards the synthesis of solomonamides	
1.1.4.1.	Approach by Chandrasekhar research group	7
1.1.4.2.	Approach by Sarabia research group	10
1.1.4.3.	Previous approach by Reddy research group	14
1.1.5. Present work		
1.1.5.1	. Towards structural revision of solomonamide B	20
	1.1.5.1.1. Retrosynthesis of solomonamide B	22
	1.1.5.1.2. Synthesis of key fragment	22
	1.1.5.1.3. Synthesis of macrocycle	25
	1.1.5.1.4. Synthesis of solomonamide B	27
1.1.5.2	. Towards synthesis of revised solomonamide A	32
	1.1.5.2.1. Retrosynthesis of revised solomonamide A	32
	1.1.5.2.2. Synthesis of revised solomonamide A	33
	1.1.5.2.3. Attempts towards derivatization of triol	36
1.1.6. Computational	study	37
1.1.7. Biological eval	uation of solomonamide A	39
1.1.8. Conclusions		43
1.1.9. Experimental s	ection	43
1.1.9.	1. Biological assay details	60
	1.1.9.1.1. Material and methods	60
	1.1.9.1.2. Statistical analysis	60
1.1.9.	2. Computational details	60
1.1.10. References		64
1.1.11. Copies of NM	IR spectra	68
1	*	

Section II. Synthesis of solomonamide analogues and their biological evaluations

1.2.1. Planned SAR around solomonamides scaffold	84
1.2.2. Key fragments for analogue synthesis	85
1.2.2.1. Synthesis of dipeptides	86
1.2.2.2. Synthesis of non-peptide acids with three stereocenter	87
1.2.2.3. Synthesis of non-peptide acids with only NH stereocenter	93
1.2.2.4. Synthesis of non-peptide acids with and without CH ₃ stereocenter	97
1.2.3. Synthesis of macrocycles with three stereocenters	98
1.2.4. Synthesis of analogues from macrocycles with three chiral centers	100
1.2.5. Synthesis of macrocycles with only NH stereocenter	107
1.2.6. Synthesis of macrocycles with and without CH ₃ stereocenter	109
1.2.7. Biological evaluation of solomonamide analogues using anti-inflammatory assay	111
1.2.8. Structure activity relationship studies	120
1.2.9. Conclusions	124
1.2.10. Experimental Section	125
1.2.11. References	186
1.2.12. Copies of NMR spectra	188
1.2.13. HPLC spectra	211

Chapter 2. Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon Incorporated Morpholine Antifungals

2.1 Introduction	
2.1.1. Brief history of fungicides	213
2.1.2. Desirable properties of fungicides	213

2.2	Therapeutic targets of antifungal agents	
2.2	Therapeutic targets of antifungal agents	

	2.2.1. Cell membrane	214
	2.2.1.1. Polyene antifungal agents	216
	2.2.1.2. Azoles	217
	2.2.1.3. Amines (allylamine and morpholine antifungal agents)	218
2.3. S	ilicon in drug discovery	219
	2.3.1. Organosilanes having wide spectrum of biological activities	220
	2.3.2. Organosilanes containing marketed fungicides as agrochemicals	223
	2.3.3. Silicon incorporation to increase brain penetration	224
	2.3.4. Silicon substitution in repurposing of drug	226
2.4.	Present work	
	2.4.1. Incorporation of silicon in amorolfine, fenpropimorph and fenpropidin	227
	2.4.2. Design and synthesis of sila-morpholine analogues as antifungal agents	227
	2.4.3. Sila-piperidine synthesis	230
	2.4.4. Synthesis of acids	230
	2.4.5. Synthesis of various analogues with amide functionality	232
	2.4.6. Synthesis of various analogues of amines	234
	2.4.7. Synthesis of sulfone derivative	236
2.5.	Biological studies	
	2.5.1. Antifungal potential towards human pathogenic fungi	236
	2.5.2. Cytotoxicity study	241
	2.5.3. Mode of action	242
	2.5.4. Metabolic stability	244
	2.5.5. Antifungal activity against plant pathogenic fungi	245
2.6.	Conclusions	247
2.7.	Experimental section	248
2.8.	References	267
2.9.	Copies of NMR spectra	271

Chapter 1

Total Synthesis of Revised Structure of Potent Anti-inflammatory Natural Product Solomonamides and Related Studies

Section I Structural revision of solomonamide A and B

1.1. Introduction

Natural products have enormous structural, chemical diversity and three-dimensional arrangements, which are inimitable to any synthetic small molecules and thus continue to encourage novel discoveries in chemistry, biology, and medicines.¹ Natural products are the origin of significant portion of the active ingredients of currently available medicines for treatment of various diseases and illnesses of humans and animals. Because of diversified structures with specific conformational patterns of natural products they interact with particular targets in a specific manner within the biological systems.

1.1.1. Macrocyclic peptides in drug discovery

Among the natural products, the macrocycles occupy a special place as they have diverse features which make them fascinating, for example, to tackle "difficult" targets with extended binding sites.^{2,3} Literature report suggests that cyclization has a distinctive influence on other necessary parameters required for druggable candidates, such as permeability, metabolic stability, and overall pharmacokinetics.⁴ The macrocycles are not rigid, instead they have a balance between preorganization and desired flexibility that could induce interactions with protein targets which are in dynamic in nature. Thus, macrocycles are presently one of the important class of compounds in the domain of medicinal chemistry as well as drug discovery. In this context, peptides happens to be a prominent class of naturally occurring mediators for biological processes that have gained greater attention as therapeutics during the past few years.^{3b,5} From this class of compound around 60 peptide based drugs reached the market and several hundreds of novel peptides are in clinical trials.^{3b,5} The key behind the success of the peptide drug is that they are very potent and target specific with the minimal side effects and having novel mode of action. For the present thesis perspective, the discussion is limited to macrocyclic peptides. There are a few marketed drugs derived from macrocyclic class of peptides which includes cyclosporin A (1), pasireotide (2), daptomycin (3) and clinical candidates like plitidepsin (4), SCY-635, voclosporin, linopristin (Figure 1.1.).⁶⁻⁸ Our group has continued interest in macrocyclic natural products where our focus is on synthesis of natural products as well as

Chapter 1 Section I Structural revision of solomonamides A and B



Figure 1.1. Structures of selected marketed drugs/clinical candidates based on macrocyclic peptides

their analogues towards identifying lead molecules for various diseases. Thus, we have been working on macrocyclic targets such as gliomasolides (anti-cancer),⁹ palmyrolide (sodium channel blocker),¹⁰ teixobactin (antibiotic),¹¹ and cyanolide A (antiparasitic).¹² Along these lines, we planned and performed our studies on natural products solomonamides for the last seven years.

NH₂ n но ö . NН2 HO H₃CO[™] нΝ но NH он н 'n `NH₂ ď Nagahamide A, 5 Cyclotheonamide A, 6 н́ о́н осн₃ НŃ HN 'n ĊМе Ŕ R = Me (Keramamide K), 7 R = H (Keramamide J), 8 Isomotuporin, 9 ÇONH₂ он ŅН он H₂N H_2N NH NH Ĥ . ŇH ṒН 0∖ нŃ NH₂ 'n ōн ΗN ìn 'n ΗЙ ò ,,oso₃h ″он òн ő NHCONH₂ 0/ MeC όн Perthamide C, 10 Callipeltin A, 11 HN н н HC н'n HN 0 u٢ ò 0: HN NH Ð o^⁄ NaO₃S ⊖ нÑ OН Cyclotheonellazole A, 12 Nazumazole A, 13

1.1.1.2. Natural products isolated from Theonella species

Figure 1.2. Selected macrocyclic peptides isolated from *Theonella sp.*

Among the widespread sources of natural products, sponges are one of the richest and ancient source of natural products and have provided potential lead molecules for the development of new drugs. Theonellidae family of sponges have been recognized as a rich source of structurally novel secondary metabolites. More than 100 metabolites have been isolated till date from the family which includes polypeptides, macrolides, polyene derivatives and uncommon steroids with potent and varied biological activities. Theonella swinhoei in particular has yielded a number of unusual peptides with unique structures A,¹³ theopalauamide,¹⁴ 1.2.) including cyclolithistide papuamides,¹⁵ (Figure polytheonamides, cyclotheonamide A (6), keramamide K (7) and keramamide J (8),¹⁷ nazumazole A (13),¹⁶ callipeltin A (11), theonegramide, cyclotheonellazole A (12), isomotuporin.

1.1.2. Isolation details of solomonamides



Solomonamide A, 14 (potent anti-inflammatory activity)



Solomonamide B, 15

Figure 1.3. Natural products solomonamide A and B

Solomonamide A and B happens to be two of the most potent anti-inflammatory natural products isolated from *Theonella swinhoei*, which were collected from Solomon Islands by Zampella and co-workers from Italy in 2011 (Figure 1.3.).¹⁸ As depicted in Figure 1.3. both the natural products bear amino acids serine, alanine, and glycine whose absolute stereochemistry were determined using Marfey's method as L-Serine and D-Alanine. Both

the compounds were isolated from 207 g of lypolized sponge material which was extracted with methanol and purified with the help of HPLC on a C-12 Jupiter proteo column



Figure 1.4. Non-amino acid portions in solomonamide A and solomonamide B.

using 20% MeOH/H₂O containing 0.1% of TFA as eluent. From this experiment, solomonamide A and solomonamide B were obtained in 6.2 mg and 3.6 mg of qunatities as white amorphous solids with low specific rotation of + 2.3 (c 0.17, CH₃OH) and + 4.8(c 0.28, CH₃OH) respectively. The non-amino acid portion of solomonamide A possess four contiguous chiral centers, which were established by extensive 2D NMR studies and defined as 4-amino(2'-amino-4'-hydroxyphenyl)-3,5-dihydroxy-2-methyl-6-oxohexanoic acid (16) (ADMOA). The most challenging task of stereochemical assignment of the ADMOA unit of solomonamide A was carried out with the help of QM J based analysis and DFT $J/{}^{13}$ C calculations. Comparison of 2D NMR data of solomonamide A and solomonamide B revealed that, there is absence of hydroxy group at C5 position of nonamino acid partner of solomonamide B. Hence, the residue was named as 4-amino-6-(2'amino-4'-hydroxyphenyl) -3-hydroxy-2-methyl-6-oxohexanoic acid (AHMOA) (17) (Figure 1.4.). Biogenesis of ADMOA in solomonamide A was, proposed by Zampella and co-workers from basic unit tryptophan mentioned in scheme 1.1. Tryptophan on β hydroxylation followed by oxidative cleavge of indole ring afforded dihydroxykynurenine unit followed by subsequent transformation of the ketone to alcohol and alkylation of the acetate carbon (C-2) using SAM (S-adenosyl methionine) would finally produce the ADMOA residue (16). Solomonamide A was evaluated for its anti-inflammatory potential using male Swiss albino mice and it was identified with a potent antiinflammatory activity with 60% paw edema reduction in mice which was observed at concentration of 100 μ g/kg (i.p.). However, Zampella's group mentioned that biological evaluation of solomonamide B was not possible due to the paucity of isolated material.



Scheme 1.1. Proposed biogenesis for ADMOA residue

1.1.3. Inflammation

Inflammation is defensive response provided by the immune system that ensures the pathogenic invasion or tissue injury and is intrinsically a beneficial process which restores the physiological balance by eliminating the factors harmful to body. However, when inflammation persists longer than necessary, can be alarming factor which results in causing more harms to body than help, which can lead to diseases such as asthma, atherosclerosis, cancers, allergies, autoimmune disorders and rheumatoid arthritis. The entire process of the inflammatory response is mediated by several key regulators like proinflammatory cytokines (IL-1 β (IL-1 β), IL-6, IL-12, and IL-8), interferons (IFN- γ), eicosanoids (prostaglandins and leukotrienes), TNF- α & TNF- β) and histamine.¹⁹ All the listed factors play important role in the defensive inflammatory mechanism and are useful biomarkers for inflammation. Depending on response and duration inflammation is classified as acute or chronic, and thus research efforts have been directed to develop safer and potent anti-inflammatory drugs in recent years. As a part of our continuous interest in search of biologically active natural molecules, in particular anti-inflammatory agents like nitrosporeucines A and B,²⁰ periconianone B, ²¹ peribysin E,²² botryosphaeridione and pleodendione,²⁰ we became interested in novel compounds solomonamide A and solomonamide B with potent biological activity as well as interesting structural features.

1.1.4. Reported approaches towards the synthesis of solomonamides

The solomonamides has attracted immense attention of many synthetic chemists because of their potential bilogical activity and challenging structural features. Immiditely after isolation, Natural Product Reviews, a reputed publication from Royal Society of chemistry highlited solomonamides as "Hot off the press" subject matter in 2011.²³ Ever since disclosure of its structure, a total of eight synthetic attempts towards the natural product have been published in peer reviewed journals by various research groups, including Chandrasekhar group,²⁴ Sarabia group²⁵ and our own group.²⁶ Before proceeding further for the discussion of present work on this project, here we have summarized previous approaches of synthesis in following section.

1.1.4.1. Approach by Chandrasekhar research group

From the CSIR-Indian Institute of Chemical Technology, India Chandrasekhar and coworkers were able to forge the functionalized synthesis of an unusual γ -amino acid part (in protected form) of solomonamide A in 2013.^{24a} Their synthesis commenced from *R*-Roche ester having PMB protection **17**, which on four step sequence namely reduction of ester to aldehyde, Wittig homologation reaction, reduction and epoxidation gave epoxy alcohol **18**. Regioselective opening of epoxy alcohol **18** using sodium azide furnished azido alcohol followed by TBS protection of diol afforded compound **19**, with three contiguous chiral centre with required stereochemistry. Reduction of azide to amine followed by functional group interconversion and oxidation of one of the primary alcohol to aldehyde using Dess-Martin periodinane afforded compound **20**. The aldehyde **20** on treatment with Wittig salt **21** using sodium hydride in THF afforded styrene derivative **22** as 7:3 *E/Z* diastereomeric mixture in good yields. Further, Sharpless asymmetric dihydroxylation was carried out on major *E*-diastereomer with the help of AD-mix- β to furnished diol which upon regioselective oxidation followed by protection-deprotection furnished the benzylic ketone **23** with all the four requisite stereocenters. Compound **23** was converted to acid **24** under



Scheme 1.2. Synthesis of ADMOA in fully protected form

neutral conditions which resulted in desired unusual amino acid **24** (ADMOA in protected form) with good yields (Scheme 1.2.). In summary, Chandrasekhar group accomplished the synthesis of ADMOA, in protected form, a key component of solomonamide A. It was accomplished in 16 steps from known compound **17**.

In 2015, Chandrasekhar group reported another approach^{24b} for the synthesis of the ADMOA fragment starting from D-glucose. In this route, the synthesis commenced from a known furanose derivative **26** obtained from D-Glucose **25**. The secondary alcohol in compound **26** was oxidized to methyl ketone which on one carbon Wittig homologation reaction followed by diastereoselective hydroboration of the olefin furnished furano alcohol **27**, with 20:1 *d.e.* in favor of the required isomer. Further, using sodium napthalenide tosyl group in **27** was deprotected to get the diol followed by protection of alcohol as silyl ether afforded **28** with 98% yields for two steps. The secondary alcohol in compound **28** was converted into azide **29** using a double inversion protocol. Treatment of

Chapter 1 Section I Structural revision of solomonamides A and B



Scheme 1.3. Synthesis of ADMOA fragment from glucose

29 with triethyl silyl hydride and BF₃·OEt₂ followed by protection of alcohol groups as TBS resulted in the formation of compound **30** with 92% yield over 2 steps. The azide was reduced (Zn/NH₄Cl) to amine and protected as Cbz gave compound **31** with 79% yield over two steps. The dithiane derivative **31** on treatment with I₂/NaHCO₃ to release free aldehyde **31a** which on Grignard reaction with iodo derivative **32** in the presence of phenyl magnesium chloride (halogen-metal exchange) to furnish the secondary alcohol **33** as a diastereomeric mixture in 58% yield over two steps. Oxidation of secondary alcohol **33** using Dess-Martin periodinane to benzylic ketone and chemoselective removal of the

TBDPS group using NH₄F afforded the primary alcohol **23** with 82% yield for 2 steps. The compound **23** was converted into acid **24** in a similar manner to that of their previous approach (Scheme 1.3.). Thus, synthesis of ADMOA fragment was reported from D-glucose in total 15 steps from known compound and it is better than previous approach.

1.1.4.2. Approach by Sarabia research group

In 2016, Sarabia and co-workers reported the synthesis of macrocyclic skeleton of solomonamides using ring closing metathesis (RCM) as key step.^{25a} Synthesis of the model macrocycle **39**, commensed with coupling of aniline derivative **34** and Boc-Gly-D-Ala-OH (**35**) resulted in the formation of **36** in 78% yield. Further, Boc deprotection of **36** and coupling with acid **37**, which was synthesized from diol **37a** using TEMPO/BAIB, gave the metathesis precursor **38** with a yield of 92% for two steps. However, in the next step ring closing metathesis did not work to produce macrocycle **39** (Scheme 1.4.). After this unsuccessful attempt they revised the strategy by keeping ring closing metathesis as key step by changing substrate from **34** to **41**. The nitrobenzene derivative **40** on Stille coupling



Scheme 1.4. Attempt towards synthesis of model compound

with allyl stannane using palladium catalyst followed by reduction of nitro group gave aniline derivative **41**. Compound **41** was coupled with Boc-Gly-D-Ala-OH (**35**) using standard coupling protocol to furnish **42** in good yields. Compound **42** on Boc removal and subsequent coupling with pentenoic acid using HATU, DIPEA furnished diolefin compound **43** with good yield. Then compound **43** was subjected for ring closing metathesis using 10 mol% of HG-II, *P*-benzoquinone in dichloromethane afforded macrocycle **44** with 79% yield. After synthesis of model macrocycle in an efficient



Scheme 1.5. Synthesis of model compound using ring closing metathesis

manner they extended this optimized protocol to the synthesis of desired system. Accordingly, olefinic acid **52** was synthesized from known epoxy alcohol **45**. The primary alcohol **45** was converted to iodo derivative **46** by Appel reaction. Iodo derivative **46** on treatment with zinc, sodium iodide in methanol gave desired alkenol **47** in good yield. Alkenol **47** on TBDPS deprotection resulted in diol **48** which was subjected to selective protection of primary hydroxyl using pivaloyl chloride in presence of pyridine resulted in compound **49**. Protection of **49** using TBS chloride and subsequent treatment with DIBAL-H furnished primary alcohol **50** which on oxidation using DMP afforded aldehyde **51**



Scheme 1.6. Synthesis of olefinic acid

followed by Pinnick oxidation resulted in the formation of acid **52** with 43% yield over 3 steps (Scheme 1.6.). After having acid **52** and dipeptide derivative **42**, which on coupling resulted in the formation of compound **53**. Initially, ring closing metathesis was attempted on compound **53** under the previously optimized conditions.



Scheme 1.7. Synthesis of macrocyclic compound

Unfortunately, they did not observe the formation of macrocycle **54**. Alternatively, TBS was deprotected in compound **53** followed by ring closing metathesis in dichloromethane at reflux furnished the macrocycle **55** in 58% yield for 2 steps. With macrocycle **55** in hand, various conditions were attempted to get epoxy alcohol **56** but formation of the desired product was not observed (Scheme 1.7.).

Very recently, the same group reported full account of their work on diverse routes for the synthesis of a variety of macrocyclic analogues around solomonamide scaffold.^{25b} By using previously established protocol, they have synthesized several analogues around solomonamide macrocyle (**57**, **44**, **58**, **55**, **59**, **60**, **61** and **55**). However, geometry of double bond in case of macrocycle **44** and **55** were determined and it was exclusively in *E* configuration, as revealed by a coupling constant (J = 15.9 Hz), therefore they revised previous assignment of double bond, which was misassigned as *Z* configuration. After synthesis of analogues their biological potential was evaluated in cancer cell lines. The tested compounds showed moderate cytotoxicities against various tumor cell lines, out of them compound **55** showed moderate activity $IC_{50} = 17.2 \mu M$ (Figure 1.5.). In summary, Sarabia and co-workers developed a route to access various macrocycles of solomonamide scaffold using RCM as the key step followed with evaluation of their anticancer potential.



Figure 1.5. Synthesized structures of solomonamide analogues.

1.1.4.3. Previous approach by Reddy research group (our group)

Reddy and co-workers documented the synthesis of key fragment of solomonamide B (AHMOA) in 2012 using photo Fries rearrangement as a key step.^{26a} Synthesis of AHMOA fragment commenced with homoserine aldehyde **62** which was then subjected to a crotylation reaction using crotyl bromide and chromium chloride afforded diastereomers **63** and **64** with 1:2 ratio. The stereochemistry of **63** and **64** were determined by making



Scheme 1.8. Synthesis of AHMOA in protected form
their corresponding cyclic carbamates **65** and **66** and measured coupling constants. In addition, stereochemistry of carbamate **66** was confirmed by using single crystal X-ray anlaysis (Scheme 1.8.). Cyclic carbamate **66** on deprotection of TBS followed by oxidation of primary alcohol to acid **67** was achieved using Jones oxidation. TIPS protected phenol derivative **68** was coupled with carboxylic acid **67** using DCC, HOBt in DCM afforded compound **69**. Attempts to form carbon-carbon bond formation through ortho CH activation of the amide **69** using a Mercury lamp (254 nm) at 0.3 M concentration in acetonitrile afforded the photo Fries rearranged product **70** in 42% yield. Compound **70** on oxidative cleavage using Upjohn dihydroxylation resulted in the formation of aldehyde which on further Pinnick oxidation furnished AHMOA (**71**) fragment with in 61% yield over two steps (Scheme 1.8.). In summary, Reddy's group reported synthesis of the key fragment AHMOA in a protected form using photo Fries rearrangement as the key step.

In 2014, same group reported the synthesis of deoxy-solomonamide B based on biogenesis of solomonamides (proposed by Zampella's group) using oxidative cleavage of indole as a key step (Scheme 1.9.).^{26c} Synthesis of deoxysolomonamide B commenced with crotylation on known tryptophan aldehyde 72, resulted in the formation of diastereomer 73 and **73a** with a 3:1 ratio.²⁷ Required diastereomer **73** on treatment with 2-methoxy propene in presence of catalytic amount of PTSA.H₂O resulted in formation of acetonide protected compound 74 with 89% yield. Compound 74 on coupling with Cbz-D-Ala-OH (75) using DBU resulted in formation of 76 in excellent yield. Compound 76 was converted to the ester 77 via Upjohn dihydroxylation, diol cleavage, oxidation of alcohol to acid followed by esterification with 78% yield over 4 steps. Further, Cbz was deprotected in 77 and which was coupled with Cbz-Gly-OH (78) using standard coupling protocol afforded the desired dipeptide 79 in 85% yield over two steps (Scheme 1.9.). Oxidative cleavage of indole moiety in compound 79 using ozonolysis resulted in the formation of dipeptide coupled ortho-keto aniline derivative 80 in quantitative yield. Deprotection of Cbz and ester using palladium acetate and LiOH.H₂O respectively, followed by macrocyclization using HATU, TBTU and FDPP resulted in macrocyclic core of natural product 81. Macrocyclic compound 81 was subjected for acetonide deprotection

Chapter 1 Section I Structural revision of solomonamides A and B



Scheme 1.9. Synthesis of deoxy-solomonamide B

followed by coupling with BocNH-OTBS-L-ser-OH (82) lead to synthesis of 83 in 30% yield for two steps. In end game both the protecting groups (TBS and Boc) were removed using 6 N aq.HCl afforded deoxy-solomonamide B (84) with 71% yield (Scheme 1.9.). In short, it was reported that synthesis of deoxysolomonamide B using biomimetic approach using oxidative cleavage of indole and crotylation reaction in 16 steps from tryptophan aldehyde.

In 2015, Reddy and co-workers reported a simple one-pot, two-way approach to get terminal olefin and esters via breaking and making of olefins simultaneously using ozonolysis of alkenyl aryl selenides.^{26d} In this methodology, alkenol was transformed to the corresponding aryl selenide using o-NO₂PhSeCN and Bu₃P followed by ozonolysis using methanolic solution of NaOH to furnish the olefinic ester in single pot. The reaction proceeds through intermediate selenoxide which undergoes elimination to form olefin. Using optimized protocol several compounds with olefin and ester at the terminals of molecule were synthesized. With the optimized condition in hand, they prepared the key intermediate 88 which was then utilized for the core structure of solomonamides. Synthesis of key fragment started from known compound 85 which on treatment with o-NO₂PhSeCN and Bu₃P furnished the aryl selenide 86 in 95% yield. Compound 86 on protection of free NH group as N-Boc using Boc anhydride, DMAP followed by hydrolysis of carbamate using cesium carbonate in methanol resulted in formation of 87 with 71% yield for two steps. Ozonolysis of 87 using optimized protocol gaveolefinic ester 88 in 46% yield. Ester 88 on basic hydrolysis gave carboxylic acid 89 in quantitative yield (Scheme 1.10.). The iodo aniline containing dipeptide 90 on Boc deprotection followed by coupling with carboxylic acid **89** resulted in the formation of iodo olefin compound **91** in 76% yield for two steps. Macrocyclic precursor 91 on intramolecular ligand free Heck reaction (Pd(OAc)₂, Et₃N) at 0.002 M concentration, afforded the macrocyclic compound 92 with 42% yield. After having the macrocyclic compound 92 in hand, next Boc group was deprotected using TFA in CH₂Cl₂ followed by coupling with BocNH-OTBS-L-ser-OH (82) resulting in formation of compound 93 with 83% yield for 2 steps. Serine coupled compound 93 was subjected to Wacker oxidation (PdCl₂, CuCl) in DMF/H₂O mixture under atmosphere of oxygen at 60 °C resulted in regioselective formation of benzylic

ketone **94**. Attempts for O-methyl deprotection under various conditions (Scheme 1.10.) were unsuccesful, in most of cases decomposition of starting material was observed.



Scheme 1.10. Towards synthesis of solomonamide B

An appropriate protecting group was needed to solve the problem of deprotection of phenolic group. Accordingly, it was decided to use benzyl protection over methoxy because it could be removed under neutral conditions. Subsequently, iodo aniline derivative **97** was prepared by using known protocol with benzyl protecting group. Then it was coupled with the dipeptide, Boc-Gly-D-Ala-OH (**35**) using standard acid amine

coupling protocol to obtain **97** in 59% yield (Scheme 1.11.). This time, Reddy and coworkers used another approach for the synthesis of non-amino acid partner **103** to improve the overall efficiency of total synthesis. Synthesis of non amino acid **103** started from known Weinreb amide **98**, which was reduced to aldehyde **99** by lithium aluminium hydride in THF. The crude aldehyde **99** on Brown crotylation reaction using (+)-(B)-*E*crotyl diisopinacamphenyl borane²⁸ afforded compound **100** with desired stereochemistry of three contiguous centres in 61% yield as a single diastereomer. The stereochemistry of



Scheme 1.11. Synthesis of solomonamide B (proposed structure)

compound **100** was assigned based on literature reports. The amino alcohol **100** on acetonide protection gave the compound **101** with yield of 95%. The compound **101** on reductive ozonolysis (O₃, NaBH₄), followed by refluxing in 1, 2-dichlorobenzene in presence of CaCO₃ afforded alkenol **102** with 52% yield for 2 steps. The alkenol **102** was converted into carboxylic acid **103** (Scheme 1.11.) in one pot using Corey Schmidt protocol (PDC/DMF). The alkenoic acid **103** was then coupled with the free amine which was prepared from **97** by Boc deprotection to furnish the compound **104** with 73% yield over 2 steps. Following same synthetic sequence they have synthesized the target compound solomonamide B (**15**) (Scheme 1.11.). The NMR spectroscopic data for the compound **15** was obtained in DMSO-*d*₆ at 300 K on a 500 MHz spectrometer. Clearly, the chemical shifts data for the synthesized solomonomide B did not match with the reported values. Hence, it was concluded that it is more likely due to the mis-assignment of the stereochemistry in the natural product by Zampella's group.¹⁸

With this background, present thesis work was initiated. The first goal was to take up total synthesis of actual natural solomonamides (revised structures), a challenging task as they have multiple chiral centers. The next task was to synthesize a focused library of macrocycles based on solomonamide scaffold and evaluate their biological activity followed by mechanism of action and lead optimization. All the efforts are discussed below in detail.

1.1.5. Present work

1.1.5.1. Towards structural revision of solomonamide B

Before taking up the synthesis of prioritized structures towards structural revision of solomonamides, we have anlyzed the known information about their structural features. There are three amino acids (serine, alanine and glycine) are present in solomonamide B. Using Marfey's method absolute configuration of alanine and serine were determined. We have analysed the published data again and it was found that the reported R_f values¹⁸ in Marfey's method were very clear and distinguishable. Therefore, the assignment of amino

acids, stereochemistry was correct. This leaves three stereocenters present on the nonpeptide portion, for which the absolute and relative stereochemistry was carried out by



Figure 1.6. Possible eight stereoisomers of solomonamide B

QM and J based analysis and DFT $J/^{13}$ C calculations.¹⁸ According to 2ⁿ rule for three chiral centre (2³) in non peptide portion of solomonamide B hence, total eight stereoisomers are possible for solomonamide B (Figure 1.6.). Among them, the first compound with 2*S*, 3*R*, 4*R* configuration was synthesized in our lab previously as the structure was proposed by Zampella's group (see previous section). Endeavor to synthesize the remaining seven possible stereoisomers is a big task that involves changes of the synthetic routes. Therefore, we wanted to prioritize the structures for the synthesis. Based on careful analysis of spectral data of natural solomonamide B and synthesized solomonamide B as well as analysis of Zampella's group publication¹⁸ and Festa's doctoral thesis,²⁹ we planned synthesis of the macrocycle having 2*S*, 3*S*, 4*S* configuration in non peptide portion as prioritized structure.

1.1.5.1.1. Retrosynthesis of Solomonamide B



Scheme 1.12. Retrosynthetic analysis for solomonamide B (2S, 3S, 4S)

1.1.5.1.2. Synthesis of key fragment

The synthesis of the planned isomer with 2*S*, 3*S*, 4*S* configuration on non-peptide portion began with L-methionine **111** which on *N*-Boc protection using Boc anhydride gave compound **112** in quantitative yield. The Boc protected compound **112** was coupled with methoxymethyl amine hydrochloride using standard acid amine coupling condition to give Weinreb amide **113** with good yield. Weinreb amide **113** was converted to aldehyde

109 using LAH³⁰ in THF with quantitative yield. The crude aldehyde **109** was subjected to diastereoselective Evans' aldol reaction using dibutylboron triflate to get (*Z*)-enolate derived from (*S*)-4-benzyloxazolidin-2-one derivative **110** to afford compounds **114** and **114a** with moderate selectivity (7:3 diastereomeric ratio) in 65% yield (Scheme 1.13.).³¹ However, we could cleanly separate both diastereomers by simple silica gel column chromatography. The formation of aldol products **114** and **114a** was confirmed by the



Scheme 1.13. Synthesis of evans aldol product 114 with 2S, 3S, 4S configuration

presence of aromatic protons as well as number of proton counts in ¹H NMR. The carbonyl peak corresponding to amide in compound **114** and **114a** appeared at δ 175.8 and 177.0 while peaks corresponding to carbamate carbonyl appeared at δ 156.3 and 155.7 in ¹³C NMR confirmed the formation of aldol products **114** and **114a**. In addition to this, the HRMS (ESI) analysis showed a peak at m/z 489.2027 corresponding to [M+H]⁺ with a molecular formula C₂₃H₃₄O₆N₂NaS which supported the formation of product. The stereochemistry of compounds **114** and **114a** was assigned on the basis of the literature precedence. With optimized condition in hand, we scaled up the reaction to gram scale and used the required major diastereomer **114** for the total synthesis. Acetonide protection of

114 using 2-methoxy propene in presence of catalytic amount of PTSA.H₂O in DMF solvent furnished compound 115 in 85% yield. Structure of compound 115 was confirmed by number of proton count in ¹H NMR. In ¹³C NMR additional peak corresponding to two methyls appeared at δ 27.5, 27.3 depicted the acetonide protection. Compound 115 on treatment with LiBH₄ in THF to remove the auxiliary furnished the desired alcohol 116 in 87% yield. The formation of 116 was indicated by formation of polar spot on TLC compared with the starting material. Disappearance of peak from δ 7.35-7.21 (m, 5H) in ¹H NMR corresponding to aromatic proton and appearance of an additional peak at δ 3.91 - 3.89 (m, 2H) confirmed the reduction of compound 115. While in ¹³C NMR, peak



Scheme 1.14. Synthesis of non-peptide acid 108 with 2S, 3S, 4S configuration

corresponding to carbonyls at δ 175.8 and 153.2 disappeared and appearance of new peak at δ 80.1 confirmed the reduction to alcohol. In addition, the HRMS (ESI) analysis showed mass at m/z 356.1861 corresponding to [M+Na]⁺ with a molecular formula C₁₆H₃₁O₄NNaS further confirmed the formation of **116**. The oxidation of sulphur to sulphoxide was achieved by using ozonolysis in DCM. The formation of sulphoxide was indicated by checking TLC, formed sulphoxide is more polar than the starting material. After completion of reaction, DCM was evaporated and then crude sulphoxide was forwarded for next step without further purification for pyrolytic elimination using CaCO₃ as base in 1,2-dichloro benzene as solvent under reflux condition resulted in formation of alkenol **117** in 32% yield for 2 steps.³² The presence of peaks at δ 5.72-5.64 (m, 2H), 5.18 - 5.16 (m, 1H) in ¹H NMR confirmed the formation of terminal olefin in **117**. In ¹³C NMR peaks corresponding to terminal olefins appeared at δ 138.3 and 117.0 supported the formation of alkenol. In addition, the HRMS analysis observed mass at m/z 308.1831 corresponding to [M+Na]⁺with a molecular formula C₁₅H₂₇O₄NNa further asserted the formation of **117**. The alkenol **117** was converted to the desired key unnatural amino acid **108** in one pot in presence of PDC in DMF solvent using Corey-Schmidt protocol (Scheme 1.16).³³ The formation of carboxylic acid **108** was monitored by TLC and it is more polar than alkenol **117** stipulated the formation of same. The disappearance of peak in ¹H NMR at δ 3.91-3.89 (m, 2H) confirmed the oxidation of primary alcohol while in ¹³C NMR peak corresponding to CH₂ at δ 80.1 attached to hydroxy disappeared and appearance of new peak corresponding to acid carbonyl at δ 179.1 confirmed the formation of compound **108**. A mass peak of m/z 322.1625 corresponding to [M+Na]⁺ was observed in HRMS analysis which correspond to a molecular formula C₁₅H₂₅O₅NNa further confirmed the formation of carboxylic acid **108** (Scheme 1.14.).

1.1.5.1.3. Synthesis of macrocycle

After having the required nonpeptide acid **108** in hand, the next task was to complete the total synthesis. For this purpose, dipeptide **97** on Boc deprotection using TFA in DCM followed by coupling with non peptide acid **108** using (HATU, DIPEA, DMF) resulted in formation of compound **118** in 57% yield for 2 steps. The formation of product was evident from TLC, where the product **118** was more polar than acid **108**. In ¹H NMR, peaks at δ 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H) corresponding to methyls of acetonide and proton as well as carbon count in ¹³C NMR confirmed the structure of compound **118**. In addition, the HRMS (ESI) analysis showed a peak at m/z 757.2044 corresponding to [M+Na]⁺ with a molecular formula C₃₃H₄₃O₇N₄NaI reaffirmed the formation of **118**. Chemoselective deprotection of acetonide in compound **118** was achieved by using CSA (catalytic) in methanol afforded the macrocyclic precursor **107** with 82% yield based on recovery of starting material. Formation of **107** was asserted by absence of peaks at δ 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.48

(s, 3H) corresponding to acetonide methyls in ¹H NMR. It was further confirmed by HRMS, which showed a peak at 717.1755 corresponding to molecular formula $C_{30}H_{39}O_7N_4NaI [M+Na]^+$, with calculated value 717.1756. With macrocyclic precursor **107** in hand, we performed ligand free intramolecular Heck reaction (Pd(OAc)₂, Et₃N) in acetonitrile (0.0015 M conc.) under reflux condition resulted in formation of desired macrocycle 106 with 48% yield (Scheme 1.15.).^{26d} The formation of macrocyclic compound **106** could be clearly seen in ¹H NMR peaks at δ 5.88 (ddd, J = 5.3, 10.7, 16.8 Hz, 1H), 5.21-5.13 (m, 2H), corresponding to terminal olefin disappeared and new peak corresponding to internal olefin appeared at δ 6.61 and 5.96. ¹³C NMR spectra showed the presence of internal olefin carbons at δ 136.7 and 129.7 confirming the formation of macrocycle 106. It was further supported by HRMS, which showed a peak at 589.2635 corresponding to molecular formula C₃₀H₃₈O₇N₄Na [M+Na]⁺, with calculated value 589.2633. Although we know configurations of chiral centers present on macrocycle **106**, we wanted to confirm the stereochemistry without any ambiguity. To our delight, the macrocycle **106** crystallized in ethyl acetate- hexane mixture resulting in suitable crystals for the diffraction. The single crystal X-ray structure analysis of 106 clearly indicatedt that three contiguous stereocentres of non-peptide portion in macrocycle 106 are 2S, 3S, 4S thus, we affirmed stereochemistry of synthesized macrocycle without any ambiguity (Scheme 1.15.).

Chapter 1 Section I Structural revision of solomonamides A and B





Scheme 1.15. Synthesis of solomonamide B macrocycle

1.1.5.1.4. Synthesis of solomonamide B

After confirmation of stereochemistry, Boc protection was removed using 20% trifluoroacetic acid in DCM followed by coupling with BocNH-L-Ser-OH (**119**) using optimized condition afforded serine coupled compound **120** with 67% yield for two steps.³⁴ Formation of product was indicated by TLC; serine coupled compound **120** is more polar

than macrocycle **106**. The presence of certain ¹H NMR signals in **120** when compared to **106** (serine $CH_24.16 - 4.14$ (m, 1H), 4.02 (d, J = 14.7 Hz, 1H)), and total number of protons also confirmed the formation of **120**. Similarly, ¹³C NMR also supported the formation of 120 with appearance of four amide carbonyl peak at δ 176.5, 172.9, 171.4, 171.3 and carbonyl carbamate peak at δ 158.7 ppm. It was further confirmed by HRMS, which showed a peak at 676.2945 corresponding to molecular formula $C_{33}H_{43}O_9N_5Na[M+Na]^+$ with calculated value 676.2953. Next task was to selectively introduce the oxygen functionality at the benzylic carbon in compound 120. Accordingly double bond present in compound **120** was converted to benzylic ketone using Wacker type of oxidation with the help of PdCl₂, CuCl in DMF/water mixture under atmosphere of oxygen to furnish the macrocyclic ketone 121³⁵ in which an exclusive regioselectivity was observed with yield of 71%. Probably, the success of the desired regioselective benzylic ketone formation on macrocycle can be explained by presence of allylic OH group and its co-ordination with a double bond through a Pd species followed by nucleophilic attack of water molecule from more stabilized benzylic site and β -hydride elimination resulted in the formation of bezylic ketone 121. Formation of benzylic ketone 121 was clearly seen in ¹H NMR, peak corresponding to internal olefin disappeared and new peak corresponding to CH₂ appeared at δ 2.89 (d, J = 17.1 Hz, 1H), and 3.31 (ovl, 1H). ¹³C NMR spectra showed presence of ketone carbonyl at δ 201.6 confirming the formation of benzylic ketone **121**. It was further validated by HRMS, which showed a mass peak at 692.2892 corresponding to molecular formula $C_{30}H_{43}O_{10}N_5Na$ [M+Na]⁺ with calculated value 692.2902. Deprotection of the benzyl group in compound 121 was achieved by using hydrogenation reaction to furnish the phenolic compound, which was further treated with 10% TFA in CH₂Cl₂ to afford the target compound 105 with 2S, 3S, 4S stereochemistry (Scheme 1.16.). To our delight, all the spectral data of the compound 105 was in complete agrrement with the natural product.¹⁸ The proton and carbon NMR of both the compounds are compared in table 1 and 2. In ¹H NMR, we observed that CH₃ of AHMOA fragment in proposed solomonamide B (15) was shown at δ 0.95 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 3H) while in case of revised solomonamide B (105) it appeared at δ 1.08 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H) which is in complete matching with the



Scheme 1.16. Total synthesis of revised solomonamide B (with 2*S*, 3*S*, 4*S* stereochemistry)

reported value. In addition, we observed major difference in AHMOA fragment corresponding to C2-H in proposed solomonamide B (**15**) which was shown at δ 2.73 (brs, 1H) while in case of revised solomonamide B (**105**) the same appeared at δ 2.35 (m, 1H) which is also in complete agreement with the reported value. Besides, in ¹³CNMR of solomonamide B we observed that glycine carbonyl (δ 169.8), alanine carbonyl (δ 172.1), serine carbonyl (δ 165.6), C4 of AHMOA (δ 45.2) and C5 of AHMOA (δ 42.3) are reported whereas in case of revised solomonamide B it appeared as glycine carbonyl (δ 169.1), alanine carbonyl (δ 171.2), serine carbonyl (δ 166.7), C4 of AHMOA (δ 48.6) C5 of AHMOA (δ 41.2) which is in complete agreement with reported values. The measured optical rotation [α]_D²⁶ + 9.99 (*c* 0.23, CH₃OH) of the synthetic solomonamide B are in agreement with that of the natural solomonamide B ([α]_D²⁵ + 4.8 (*c* 0.28, CH₃OH)).

¹ H NMR values of	¹ H NMR values of proposed	¹ H NMR values of revised		
solomonamide B	structure of solomonamide B	structure of solomonamide B		
(natural)	15 (synthesized)	105 (synthesized)		
1.08 (d, $J = 7.2, 3H$)	0.95 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 3H)	1.08 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 3H)		
1.36 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.2, 3H)	1.38 (d, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H)	1.36 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.3, 3H)		
2.35 (m, 1H)	2.73 (brs, 1H)	2.35 (m, 1H)		
2.87 (brdd, <i>J</i> = 17.6, 1.7,	2.90 (brd,1H)	2.84 (brdd, $J = 16.4$, 1.5 Hz		
1H)		IH)		
3.34 (ovl, 1H)	might be merged with moisture peak	3.34 (ovl, 1H)		
3.39 (ovl, 1H)	might be merged with moisture peak	3.39 (ovl, 1H)		
3.69 (brs, 2H)	3.70 (brs, 2H)	3.64 (brs, 1H) 3.77 (dd, 1H)		
3.78 (dd, <i>J</i> = 15.7, 3.4, 1H)	3.58 (brs, 1H)	3.82 (dd, <i>J</i> = 15.7, 3.4, 1H)		
3.98 (m 1H)	3.93 (brs, 1H)	4.01 (m 1H)		
4.19 (dd, <i>J</i> = 15.7, 7.1, 1H)	4.20 - 4.06 (m, 1H)	4.14 (dd, <i>J</i> = 15.6, 6.9, 1H)		
4.29 (quint, <i>J</i> = 7.1, 1H)		4.32 (quint, <i>J</i> = 7.3, 1H)		
4.52 brdt (9.5, 1.7)	4.51 (brs, 1H)	4.49 brdt (1 H)		
5.53 (br d, $J = 5.3$ Hz, 1H)	4.79 (dd, J = 9.0, 14.9 Hz, 1H)	5.54 (d, <i>J</i> = 5.3 Hz, 1H)		
6.57 (dd, <i>J</i> = 8.8, 2.1, 1H)	5.58-5.34 (m, 2H)	6.58 (dd, <i>J</i> = 8.8, 2.0, 1H)		
7.30 (brdd, $J = 7.0, 3.4, 1$ H)	6.56 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.1 Hz,1H)	7.42 (NH, 1H)		
7.77 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8, 1H)	7.32 - 7.13 (m, 1H)	7.75(d, <i>J</i> = 8.8, 1H)		
7.92 (d, <i>J</i> = 2.1, 1H)	7.68 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.3 Hz, 1H)	7.94 (d, <i>J</i> = 2.0, 1H)		
7.98 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.5, 1H)	7.84 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.3 Hz, 1H)	8.06 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.31Hz, 1H)		
8.08 (br d, <i>J</i> = 4.4, 2H)	8.11 (brs,1H)	8.12 (2H) NH ₂		
8.79 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.2, 1H)	8.05 (brs, 2H)	8.83 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.3, 1H) NH		
10.7 s	9.06 (brs,1H)	10.74 s		
11.5 s	10.72 (brs,1H)	12.0 s		
	12.49 (brs,1H)			

 Table 1. ¹H chemical shift data of 15 and 105 in comparison to the reported values

Residue		¹³ C NMR values of solomonamide B (Natural)	¹³ C NMR values of proposed structure of solomonamide B 15 (Synthesized)	 ¹³C NMR values of revised structure of solomonamide B 105 (Synthesized) 	
Glycine		169.0	169.8	169.1	
Gryenne	CH ₂	42.4	42.0	42.6	
D-	carbonyl	171.2	172.1	171.2	
alanine	СН	49.7	50.7	49.9	
ulullille	methyl	16.0	16.9	16.2	
	carbonyl	166.7	165.6	166.7	
L- serine	СН	53.6	53.6	54.1	
	CH ₂	60.3	60.6	60.6	
АНМОА	1 carbonyl	173.2	172.6	173.3	
	2 CH attached to CH ₃	45.2	45.2	45.6	
	3 CH attached to OH	72.2	71.4	72.3	
	4 CH attached NH	48.0	45.2	48.6	
	5 CH ₂	41.2	42.3	41.2	
	6 keto carbonyl	201.1	200.2	201.0	
	7 methyl	13.6	13.6	13.8	
	1'	115.8	113.9	116.0	
	2'	141.3	142.4	141.3	
	3'	106.1	105.6	106.3	
Automatic	4'	162.9	163.3	162.9	
	5;	110.0	110.1	110.2	
	6'	132.9	133.6	132.9	

Table 2. ¹³C NMR chemical shift data of 15 and 105 in comparison to the reported values

1.1.5.2. Towards synthesis of revised solomonamide A

After successful stereochemical revision of the solomonamide B^{36} our next aim was to synthesize solomonamide A, in which additional hydroxy functional group is present at the C5-position. During the initial characterization of natural products it was reported that solomonamide A was biogenetically derived from solomonamide B, which makes the structural revision of solomonamide A unavoidable. Accordingly, the three chiral centres of non peptide key fragment (2*S*, 3*S*, 4*S*) present in solomonamide B are expected to retain in solomonamide A, thus leaving one chiral centre (C5-Hydroxy group) in ADMOA fragment, whose absolute stereochemistry needs to be fixed. Accordingly, we designed a structure of solomonamide A having 2*S*, 3*S*, 4*R*, 5*R*/S as drawn (Scheme 1.17.).

1.1.5.2.1. Retrosynthesis of revised solomonamide A

The planned strategy to access solomonamide A (122) with revised structure is showed in scheme 1.17. Solomonamide A could be furnished from ketone 123 by coupling of serine and subsequent removal of all protecting groups. Ketone 123 could be obtained from macrocycle 106^{36} using dihydroxylation followed by selective oxidation of benzylic alcohol (Scheme 1.17.). The key macrocyclic intermediate 106 was prepared in sufficient quantities starting from L-methionine as described in synthesis of revised structure of solomonamide B.



Scheme 1.17. Retrosynthesis of revised solomonamide A (2S, 3S, 4R, 5R/S)

1.1.5.2.2. Synthesis of revised solomonamide A

We have attempted a Sharpless asymmetric dihydroxylation³⁷ on macrocycle to access both the diastereometric triols, (124a/124b) using readily available AD-mix- α and AD-mix- β as they will be providing stereoselective dihydroxylations. Stereochemical assignments can be made using well established empirical rules which will play a crucial role in spectral data comparison towards a successful structural revision of solomonamide A. Although we can not apply the rules strictly as the macrocycles posses some bias, we went ahead and tried planned reactions. But to our misfortune, we did not observe triol (124a/124b) formation despite a few attempts and we always recovered the starting material (Scheme 1.18.). After failing to obtain the desired product using Sharpless asymmetric dihydroxylations, we turned our attention on Upjohn dihydroxylation.³⁸ Accordingly, macrocyclic intermediate 106 on treatment with 2.5% OsO4 and NMO in t-BuOH and water mixture furnished the triol 124 in good yield. To our pleasing surprise, we observed a single diastereomer. The reason behind formation of single the formation of diastereometric triol **124** can possibly be explained by the rigid conformation of macrocycle through hydrogen bonding. The formation of single diastereomer was confirmed by single set of protons and carbons. Dihydroxylated product formation was primarily indicated by presence of broad peak at 3600-3400 cm⁻¹ in IR spectroscopy corresponding to a hydroxyl group. Further diol was confirmed by the disappearance of olefin signals and appearance of signals for two CH attached to hydroxyl group in ¹H NMR and ¹³C NMR. It was further confirmed by HRMS, which showed a peak at 623.2687 corresponding to molecular formula $C_{30}H_{40}O_9N_4Na \ [M+Na]^+$ with calculated value 623.2679. The next task was to perform selective benzylic oxidation of triol 124 and it was achieved using DMP, in presence of NaHCO₃ in DCM as solvent to get α -Hydroxyketone 123 with a yield of 64%.³⁹ The obtained ketone **123** was non polar than triol **124** on TLC in addition it showed prominent charring in 2,4-DNP stains indicates the presence of ketone. The formation of ketone **123** was clearly evident in its ¹H NMR, in particular the difference in total number of protons between the starting material and product. The presence of peak at δ 202.1 in ¹³C NMR asserted the formation of ketone **123**. It was further confirmed by HRMS, which

showed a peak at 599.2712 corresponding to molecular formula $C_{30}H_{39}O_9N_4[M+H]^+$ with calculated value 599.2706. After having benzylic ketone **123** in hand, it was subjected for Boc deprotection using trifluoroacetic acid in DCM followed by coupling with BocNH-L-Ser-OH (**119**) using standard coupling protocol (HATU, DIPEA in DMF) afforded serine coupled compound **125** with 65% yield over two steps. The total number of protons in ¹H NMR confirmed the formation of desired serine coupled compound **125**. In addition, ¹³C NMR also supported the formation of **125** with four amide carbonyls at δ 173.8, 171.1, 169.3, 162.6 and peak corresponding to carbamate carbonyl at δ 156.0 as well as additional number of signals.



Scheme 1.18. Attempts towards asymmetric dihydroxylation

It was further confirmed by HRMS, which showed exact mass value at 708.2851 corresponding to molecular formula $C_{33}H_{43}O_{11}N_5Na$ [M+Na]⁺ with calculated value 708.2842. Liberation of phenolic group in **125** was carried out using 10% Pd/C under the blanket of H₂ atmosphere in methanol afforded phenolic compound which was indicateded by TLC, followed by treatment with 10% TFA in CH₂Cl₂ to remove the Boc group to furnish the natural product solomonamide A (**122**) with 78% yield for two steps (Scheme 1.19.). We obtained the corrected ¹³C NMR values from Prof. Zampella in a private communication (through email exchange), where eight carbons namely (glycine CH₂, alanine CH₃, ketone carbonyl, C2 of ADMOA, aromatic 2', 4', 5'and 6') have slightly different values as compared with the original report from her group. To our delight all the analytical data of the compound **122** was in complete agreement with the reported data of the natural product. Comparison of proton and carbon NMR spectra of both the compounds

are provided in table 3. Though the magnitude of optical rotation $[\alpha]_D^{26} + 3.4$ (*c* 0.52, CH₃OH) of the synthetic solomonamide A (**122**) is higher than that of the natural solomonamide A ($[\alpha]_D^{25} + 2.3$ (*c* 0.17, CH₃OH)), however, the sign of optical rotation is the same. Thus, we have successfully achieved the synthesis of revised solomonamide A for the first time. However, the assignemnt of stereochemistry at C5-hydroxy position was a challenging task as it was difficult for us to come up with an explanation during the dihydroxylation reaction which gave exclusive selectivity because of conformation of the macrocycle **106**. To find out the stereochemistry at C5-hydroxy position, we tried crystallization efforts on intermediates such as triol **124** as well as α -hydroxy ketone **123** but all our efforts went in vein, otherwise, it could have proved the structure without any ambiguity. After unsuccesful attempts for crystallization, we decided to derivatize triol **124**



Scheme 1.19. Total synthesis of revised structure of solomonamide A

which was necessary to induce some conformational rigidity into the macrolide ring, which will be useful to do some NMR experiments otherwise it might be flexible in NMR studies.

1.1.5.2.3. Attempts towards derivatization of triol (124)

 Carbamate synthesis: We attempted synthesis of five-membered cyclic carbamate derivatives 126 and 126a from triol 124 by treatment with 60% sodium hydride in anhydrous THF for 12 h. Unfortunately under this condition we did not observe formation of carbamates 126 and 126a instead we observed decomposition of triol 124.



Scheme 1.20. Towards synthesis of Carbamates 126 and 126a

2. Acetonide synthesis: After unsuccessful attempts to synthesize carbamate derivative next we focused on synthesis of acetonide derivative of triol 124. For this transformation we used 2-methoxy propene in presence of catalytic amount of PTSA.H₂O in DMF but we did not observed desired formation of acetonides 127 and 127a under this condition we observed complex reaction profile.



Scheme 1.21. Attempts towards synthesis of acetonide

Chapter 1 Section I Structural revision of solomonamides A and B

3. Ester formation: After above failed trials next, we planned esterification reaction on triol to get crystalline material. We used 4-nitro benzoic acid and ferrocene carboxylic acid for coupling with triol 124 using EDC.HCl/DIPEA in DCM as solvent but we failed to get esters, instead we recovered starting material 124. We also made a few attempts with corresponding acid chlorides but not successful.



Scheme 1.22. Attempts for esterification

1.1.6. Computational details

After all unsuccesfull attempts, we decided to rely on a QM/NMR approach to find out the absolute stereochemistry of C-5 configuration for solomonamide A. For that purpose, we established a collaboration with Prof. Giuseppe Bifulco, Department of Pharmacy, Italy. Briefly, this methodology is based on the comparison of the experimental NMR chemical shift data and the related values calculated at the density functional theory (DFT) for all the possible theoretical diastereoisomers of a natural product and intermediates.⁴⁰ Specifically, the isomer showing the lowest mean absolute error (MAE) values represents the solution mostly compatible with the experimental data. Accordingly, we compared the experimental ¹³C chemical shift data of solomonamide A (**122**) with the related values calculated for C-5*R* and C-5*S* isomers (compounds **122a** and **122b**, respectively, see Figure 1.8), using the MPW1PW91/6-31g (d,p) level of theory. The predicted ¹³C chemical shift



Figure 1.7. Comparison of predicted ¹³C NMR values of **122a** with experimental values data, compared with the set of experimental values, allowed us to assign *S* configuration at C-5 for **122**, since **122b** showed the lowest MAE value (See Table 4, Experimental section). In order to corroborate the proposed absolute configuration of **122**, we also considered its precursor **123** that differs from **122** for the absence of L-serine residue and must feature the same configuration at C-5, as reported in Scheme 1.21. Again, the related diastereoisomer of **123** featuring *S* configuration at C-5 of **123b**, was showing the higher similarity between experimental and calculated ¹³C chemical shift data accordingly, the lower MAE values, compared to the related C-5 *R* isomer (see Table 5, Experimental section). Taken together, all these data allowed us to assign 2*S*, 3*S*, 4*R*, 5*S* absolute configuration for solomonamide A, **122** (Figure 1.7. and figure 1.8.).



Figure 1.8. Comparison of predicted ¹³C NMR values of 122b with experimental values

1.1.7. Biological evaluation of solomonamide A

Further, we decided to evaluate anti-inflammatory potential of solomonamide A. For this activity, we established another collaboration with Dr. Manoj Kumar Barthwal research group, Central Drug Research Institute (CDRI), India. We have evaluated the synthesized solomonamide A in carrageenan-induced mouse paw edema model and reduction in inflammation was measured at three different concentration (0.03, 0.1 and 0.3 mg/kg; i.p.) in comparison with carrageenan alone. Dexamethasone (10 mg/kg, i.p.) was used as a reference anti-inflammatory drug. Solomonamide A (**122**) showed dose dependent anti-inflammatory effect at 4 h & 6 h. Synthesized solomonamide A at concentration of 0.1 and 0.03 mg/kg showed comparatively low inhibition at 4 h it showed around 48% and 44%,

Chapter 1 Section I Structural revision of solomonamides A and B



Figure 1.9. Anti-inflammatory activity of solomonamide with different concentrations of 0.03, 0.1 & 0.3 mg/kg, i.p.) and dexamethasone concentration of 10 mg/kg, i.p.) in carrageenan-induced paw edema model in mice (n = 6-10 animals in each group). 50 µL of saline or 1% of carrageenan in treatment group or saline in control group was given subcutaneously in mice hind paw. Results are shown in Mean±SEM (a) Paw volume in mL (b) Percent inhibition of paw edema.

respectively, at 6 h time interval and same concentration of solomonamide A showed inhibition of 61 and 60% under same concentration, respectively. Whereas at the concentration of (0.3 mg/kg) of solomonamide A showed 56% at 4 h while 74% inhibition at 6 h which was significantly higher as comparable to dexamethasone effect (~74% and

75% at 4 h and 6 h respectively). From this data, it is evident that synthesized solomonamide A shows potent anti-inflammatory activity which is very much in agreement with natural solomonamide A (Figure 1.9.).



Table 3.	Comparison	of ¹ H	and	¹³ C NMR	chemical	shift	data	of	natural	VS	synthetic
solomona	amide A (122))									

Comparison of ¹ H NMR Values of Solomonamide A		Comparison of ¹³ C NMR Values of Solomonamide A				
Natural	Synthetic (122)	R	esidue	Natural	Synthetic (122)	
0.98 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.1 Hz, 3H)	0.98 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.3 Hz Hz, H)	Glycine	Carbonyl	169.2	169.1	
1.31 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.0 Hz, 3H)	1.32 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.7 Hz, 3H)	Siyeme	CH ₂	42.8	42.9	
2.34 (dq, <i>J</i> = 9.7, 7.1 Hz, 1H)	2.28(dq, <i>J</i> = 9.2, 7.3 Hz, 1H)		Carbonyl	170.7	170.9	
3.17 (ovl, 1H)	3.17 (t, <i>J</i> = 6.71 Hz, 1H)	D-Alanine	СН	49.3	49.4	
3.68 (dd, <i>J</i> = 11.4, 6.9 Hz, 1H)	3.68 (m, 1H)		Methyl	15.6	15.8	

Chapter 1 Section I Structural revision of solomonamides A and B

3.76 (dd, <i>J</i> = 15.3, 4.7 Hz, 1H)	3.77 (m, 1H)		Carbonyl	167.5	167.6
3.81 (dd, <i>J</i> = 11.4, 6.9 Hz, 1H)	3.81 (m, 1H)	L-Serine	СН	54.2	54.2
3.90 (dd, <i>J</i> = 15.3, 6.6 Hz, 1H)	3.98 (brs, 1H)		CH ₂	60.7	60.7
4.02 (m, 1H)	4.00 (m, 1H)		1 Carbonyl	173.4	173.4
4.43 (quint, $J = 7.6$	4.43 (quint, <i>J</i> =		2 CH attached	44.5	45.0
Hz, 1H)	7.3 Hz, 1H)		to CH ₃	44.5	45.0
4.54 (t, <i>J</i> = 9.6,	4.53 (t, <i>J</i> =9.77		3 CH attached	70.2	70.3
1H)	Hz, 1H)		to OH	70.5	70.5
4.75 (d, <i>J</i> =9.9	4.76 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.16		4 CH attached	53.5	53.6
Hz, 1H)	Hz, 1H)	ANNOA	to NH	55.5	55.0
5.26 (bro. 111)	5.32 (brs, 1H) OH		5 CH attached	70.5	70.6
5.20 (618, 111)	Proton		to OH	70.5	
5 30 hrs	OH Proton		6 Keto	201.1	200.7
5.59 018			carbonyl	201.1	
5.53 (brs, 1H)	5.52 (brs, 2H)		7 Methyl	13.8	13.8
6.57 (dd, <i>J</i> = 8.8	6.58 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.5		1,	115.2	115.0
Hz, 2.3, 1H)	Hz, 1H)		1	113.2	115.0
7.49(brt, $J = 5.5$	NH Proton		2,	1/1 8	142.4
Hz, 1H)			Σ	141.0	142.4
7.86 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.7	7.87 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.5		3'	106.3	106.2
Hz, 1H)	Hz, 1H)			100.5	100.2
7.89 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6	7.80 (brs. 1H)	Aromatia	1,	162.8	163.2
Hz, 1H)	7.89 (018, 111)	Aiomatic	+	102.8	
8.02 (d, <i>J</i> = 2.3	8.04 (brs. 1H)		5'	109.8	110.0
Hz, 1H)	0.04 (015, 111)				
8.10 (brd, $J = 4.3$	8 10 (brs 2H)		6'	133.6	133.0
Hz, 2H)	0.10 (013, 211)			133.0	133.7
8.77 (d, J = 7.9	8.75 (d, J =				
Hz, 1H)	7.93, 1H)				

1.1.8. Conclusions

We have accomplished the total synthesis of the revised structure of solomonamide B for the first time by changing the stereochemistry at C-3 and C-4 positions. It was proposed in literature that solomonamide A was biogenetically derived from solomonamide B, which makes the structural revision of solomonamide A inevitable. Accordingly, we have accomplished the total synthesis of the solomonamide A for the first time. During synthesis of solomonamides we used an interesting Evans aldol reaction, ligand free intramolecular Heck reaction, regioselective Wacker oxidation, Upjohn dihyroxylation and chemoselective benzylic oxidation. After completion of total synthesis of solomonamide A the fixing of stereochemistry at C5-hydroxy position was a challenging task which was accomplished with the help of DFT calculations, applying a quantum-mechanical (QM)/NMR combined approach. The revised structure was further supported by biological evaluation in anti-inflammatory mouse model.

1.1.9. Experimental section

tert-Butyl ((3*S*,4*S*,5*S*)-6-((*S*)-4-benzyl-2-oxooxazolidin-3-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-methyl-1-(methylthio)-6-oxohexan-3-yl)carbamate



114 (major)

To a stirred solution of oxazolidinone **110** (7.0 g, 30.0 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (70 mL) was added Bu_2BOTf (33 mL, 33.0 mmol) and DIPEA (6.2 mL, 36.0 mmol) at 0 °C. After stirring for 1 h, the solution was cooled to -78 °C and maintained at same temprature for 30 min. A solution containing aldehyde **109** (7.7 g, 33.0 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL) was added dropwise and the solution was allowed to warm slowly to room temperature and stirred for

overnight. The reaction was quenched by the addition of aqueous ammonium chloride solution (10 mL) at 0 0 C and then H₂O (30 mL) was added to the reaction mixture. The mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The organic residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 15% ethyl acetate-pet ether) to afford **114** and **114a** with 7:3 Diastereomeric ratio with 65% yield.

Data for compound 114

IR v_{max}(film): 3439, 3019, 2980, 1781, 1693, 1502 cm⁻¹

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{26} = +44.48 (c \ 0.95, CH_3OH)$

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.35 - 7.21 (m, 5H), 4.78 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 2H), 4.32 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.14 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (brs,1H), 3.81 - 3.71 (m, 2H), 3.25 - 3.22 (m, 1H), 2.82 (dd, J = 9.5, 13.0 Hz, 1H), 2.60 - 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.47 - 2.46 (m, 1H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.86 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.38 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 175.8, 156.3, 153.2, 135.4, 129.4, 128.9, 127.3, 79.6, 74.7, 66.4, 55.3, 51.8, 40.9, 38.1, 32.8, 30.8, 28.3, 15.6, 14.8

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₃H₃₄O₆N₂NaS [M+Na]⁺ : 489.2030, found 489.2027.

Data for tert-butyl ((3S,4R,5R)-6-((S)-4-benzyl-2- oxooxazolidin-3-yl)-4-hydroxy-5methyl-1-(methylthio)-6-oxohexan-3-yl)carbamate



114a (minor)

IR v_{max}(film): 3443, 3014, 2995, 1788, 1685, 1508 cm⁻¹

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{26} = +66.87 (c \ 0.59, CH_3OH)$

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.33 - 7.17 (m, 5H), 4.67 - 4.65 (m, 2H), 4.23 - 4.15 (m, 2H), 3.93(s, 1H), 3.84 - 3.82 (m, 1H), 3.78 - 3.73 (m, 1H), 3.23 (d, J = 13.3 Hz, 1H), 20

2.78 - 2.73 (m, 1H), 2.57 - 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.10 - 2.08 (m, 1H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.65 - 1.63 (m, 1H), 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.30 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H) ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 177.0, 155.7, 152.8, 135.0, 129.4, 128.9, 127.4, 79.7, 74.0, 66.2, 55.1, 51.8, 39.6, 37.7, 30.9, 30.6, 28.3, 15.6, 11.1 HRMS calculated for C₂₃H₃₄O₆N₂NaS [M+Na]⁺ : 489.2030, found 489.2027.

tert-butyl (5*R*)-5-((*S*)-1-((*S*)-4-benzyl-2-oxooxazolidin-3-yl)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-2,2dimethyl-4-(2-(methylthio)ethyl)oxazolidine-3-carboxylate



To a stirred solution of compound **114** (6.0 g, 12.87 mmol), and 2-methoxypropene (2.78 mL, 38.62 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) PTSA.H₂O (442 mg, 2.57 mmol) was added at 0 °C under argon atmosphere. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The reaction was then diluted with H₂O (5 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with cold saturated NaHCO₃ solution (15 mL), H₂O (10 mL), brine (10 mL), and evaporated in vacuo. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel 100-200 mesh 10% ethyl acetate-pet ether) yielded compound **115** (5.5 g) as a pale yellow liquid.

Yield: 85%

IR v_{max}(film): 3384, 3020, 2982, 1689, 1525, 1390 cm⁻¹

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{26} = +35.76 (c \ 0.43, CH_3OH)$

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.37 - 7.21 (m, 5H), 4.69 (s, 1H), 4.30 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (brs,1H), 3.85 - 3.83 (m, 2H), 3.23 - 3.20 (m, 1H), 2.83 (dd, *J* = 9.5, 13.0 Hz, 1H), 2.78 - 2.67 (m, 2H), 2.45 - 2.10 (m, 3H), 1.92 - 1.91 (m, H), 1.65 - 1.61 (m, 6H), 1.51 (s, 9H), 1.38 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 174.1, 152.9, 152.0, 135.1, 129.5, 129.0, 127.4, 94.0, 81.2, 80.5, 66.2, 61.3, 55.0, 42.2, 37.7, 32.6, 30.4, 28.8, 28.4, 15.3, 14.7, 14.3.

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₆H₃₈O₈N₂S [M+H]⁺ : 507.6610, found 507.6614

tert-Butyl (4*R*,5*R*)-5-((*S*)-1-((*S*)-4-benzyl-2-oxooxazolidin-3-yl)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-2,2- dimethyl-4-(2-(methylthio)ethyl)oxazolidine-3-carboxylate



The acetonide protected (5.5 g, 10.8 mmol) compound **115** was taken in dry THF (30 mL) at 0 °C, LiBH₄ (0.70 g, 32.4 mmol) was added portion wise under argon atmosphere stirred at room temperature for 5 h. Excess LiBH₄ was decomposed with 1N HCl and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with cold saturated brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated in vacuo. The organic residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 15% ethyl acetate – pet ether) to afford **116** as a oil.

Yield: 87% .

IR v_{max}(film): 3384, 3020, 2982, 1689, 1525, 1390 cm⁻¹

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_{D}^{26} = +15.86 (c \ 0.51, CH_{3}OH)$

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 3.91 - 3.89 (m, 2H), 3.62 (dd, J = 1.6, 5.3 Hz, 2H), 2.52 - 2.45 (m, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.98 - 1.81 (m, 2H), 1.47 (s, 15H), 1.01 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); ¹³**C** ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 152.0, 94.0, 81.2, 80.1, 66.0, 59.0, 38.4, 31.9, 30.4, 28.5, 27.5, 27.3, 15.6, 11.7;

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₁₆H₃₁O₄NNaS [M+Na]⁺ : 356.1866, found 356.1861

tert-Butyl (48,58)-5-((R)-1-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-vinyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate



To a solution of compound **116** (3.0 g, 9.0 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (60 mL) Ozone was bubbled at -78 °C until the colour becomes blue, once the blue color appears oxygen was bubbled to remove excess ozone, then reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 1 h. Concentrated the reaction mixture, here sulfur got oxidized to sulfoxide. The crude sulfoxide compound was taken in 1,2 dichloro benzene (30 mL), CaCO₃ (2.7 g, 27.0 mmol) was added and refluxed for 6 h. The crude reaction mixture was purified by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 20% ethyl acetate - CH_2Cl_2) to afford **117.**

Yield: 32% for 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3401, 3020, 2934, 1688, 1529, 1390 cm⁻¹

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_{D}^{26} = -29.01 (c \ 0.63, CH_{3}OH)$

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.72 - 5.64 (m, 2H), 5.18 - 5.16 (m, 1H), 4.04 (brs, 1H), 3.90 (dd, J = 3.3, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 2H), 1.96 - 1.91 (m,1 H), 1.58 - 1.50 (brs, 6H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.00 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 152.1, 138.3, 117.0, 94.3, 80.7, 80.2, 66.3, 62.3, 45.1, 35.8, 29.7, 28.4, 26.2, 25.6, 10.8

HRMS (ESI): C₁₅H₂₇O₄NNa [M+Na]⁺: 308.1832, found 308.1831.

(S)-2-((4S,5S)-3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-vinyloxazolidin-5yl)propanoic acid



To a stirred solution of compound **117** (0.65 g, 2.2 mmol) in DMF (6 mL), Pyridinium dichromate (PDC) (2.54 g, 6.84 mmol) was added and stirred at room temperature for 4 h. To the reaction mixture water (5 mL) was added and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 mL x 2), combined the organic layers and washed with brine (5 mL) concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel 100-200 mesh 30% ethyl acetate – per ether) afforded acid **108**.

Yield: 82%

IR v_{max}(film): 3342, 3020, 2935, 1688, 1523, 1458 cm⁻¹

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{26} = -15.77 (c \ 0.38, CH_3OH)$

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.75 - 5.72 (m, 1H), 5.18(d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 4.10 - 4.07 (m, 2H), 2.72 - 2.67 (m, 1H), 1.59 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.29 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 179.1, 152.0, 137.4, 117.1, 94.6, 79.6, 63.4, 41.7, 28.4, 26.5, 26.3, 11.9

HRMS (ESI): C₁₅H₂₅O₅NNa [M+Na]⁺: 322.1625, found 322.1625.

tert-Butyl (4*S*,5*S*)-5-((*S*)-1-((2-(((*R*)-1-((5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodophenyl)amino)-1oxopropan-2- yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-4vinyloxazolidine-3- carboxylate



To a solution of **97** (665 mg, 1.2 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL), TFA (1.0 mL) was added at 0 °C and stirred at 25 °C for 3 h. After completion of the reaction (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the amine as TFA salt. Compound **108** (300 mg, 1.0 mmol) was taken in dry DMF (5 mL), added above amine salt, then HATU (457 mg, 1.2 mmol), DIPEA (0.43 mL, 2.5 mmol) were added and the

resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 h. Reaction mass was diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL) washed with saturated solution of aq NaHCO₃ (5 mL), brine (5 mL) and then evaporated to dryness. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 4% methanol - CH_2Cl_2) yielded compound **118** (00 mg, 57 %, for 2 steps) as an off white solid.

Yield: 57%

Melting point = $89-90 \degree C$

IR v_{max}(film): 3021, 1666, 1586, 1518, 1420, 1215 cm⁻¹

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{26} = +22.89 (c \ 0.21, CH_3OH)$

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.73 - 7.67 (m, 1H), 7.59 (brs, 1H), 7.42 - 7.20 (m, 7H), 6.72 - 6.65 (m, 1H), 5.89 (ddd, *J* = 5.4, 11.0, 16.9 Hz, 1H), 5.21 - 5.13 (m, 2H), 5.05 (s, 2H), 4.65 - 4.52 (m, 1H), 4.14 (brs, 1H), 4.04 - 4.00 (m, 2H), 3.85 (s, 1H), 3.81 - 3.76 (m, 1H), 3.05 - 2.92 (m, 2H), 2.55 - 2.50 (m, 1H), 1.54 - 1.43 (m, 9H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 1.24 (d, *J*= 6.8 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 179.0, 173.5, 173.2, 172.3, 170.3, 164.3, 161.1, 158.3, 140.7, 140.5, 138.8, 138.3, 129.7, 129.2, 128.8, 116.1, 115.5, 114.4, 112.5, 83.8, 82.2, 80.8, 75.9, 71.4, 71.3, 56.7, 51.3, 47.4, 45.1, 44.5, 40.3, 29.0, 17.5, 15.4.

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₃H₄₃O₇N₄NaI [M+Na]⁺ : 757.2069, found 757.2044.

tert-Butyl ((3*S*,4*S*,5*S*)-6-((2-(((*R*)-1-((5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodophenyl)amino)-1oxopropan-2- yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)amino)-4-hydroxy-5-methyl-6-oxohex-1-en-3yl)carbamate



To a solution of compound **118** (500 mg, 0.6 mmol) in methanol (4 mL), Camphorsulphonic acid (31 mg, 0.3 mmol) was added and stirred for 18 h. reaction was

monitored by TLC showed only 50% conversion. Concentrated the reaction mixture diluted with ethyl acetate (30 mL), washed with saturated solution of aq NaHCO₃ (5 mL), brine (5 mL) and then evaporated to dryness. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 4 - 6 % methanol - CH_2Cl_2) yielded starting material **118** (240 mg) and compound **107** (190 mg, 40% yield, 77%, brsm) as an off white solid.

Yield: Isolated 41% and 82% brsm

Melting point = 92- 93 $^{\circ}$ C

IR v_{max}(film): 3322, 3020, 1679, 1585, 1520 cm⁻¹

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{26} = +12.13 (c \ 0.70, CH_3OH)$

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.69 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.38 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.36 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.33 - 7.28 (m, 1H), 6.67 (dd, J = 2.7, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.88 (ddd, J = 5.3, 10.7, 16.8 Hz, 1H), 5.21 - 5.13 (m, 2H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 4.63 (m, 1H), 4.14 (brs, 1H), 4.03 - 4.00 (d, J = 17.2 Hz, 1H), 3.84 - 3.35 (m, 2H), 2.53 - 2.50 (m, 1H), 1.49 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 1.22 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 177.4, 171.7, 170.8, 159.6, 156.7, 139.0, 138.9, 137.3, 136.8, 128.2, 127.6, 127.2, 114.5, 114.1, 111.0, 80.7, 79.2, 74.4, 69.8, 55.2, 49.8, 43.6, 42.9, 27.5, 16.0, 13.8

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₀H₃₉O₇N₄NaI [M+Na]⁺ : 717.1756, found 717.1755.

tert-Butyl((3*R*,9*S*,10*R*,11*R*,*E*)-16-(benzyloxy)-10-hydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8trioxo2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11yl)carbamate


To a solution of compound **107** (120 mg, 0.17 mmol) in anhydrous acetonitrile (120 mL), $Pd(OAc)_2$ (5 mol%) and triethylamine (0.24 mL, 1.7 mmol) were added and heated at 75 °C for 12h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 4% methanol - CH₂Cl₂) yielded compound **106** as an off white solid.

Yield: 48%

Melting point = 136-139 °C

IR v_{max}(film): 3384, 3021, 2401, 1657, 1523, 1423cm⁻¹

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{26} = +9.28 (c \ 0.56, CH_3OH)$

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.46 - 7.42 (m, 3H), 7.36 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 7.30 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (brs, 1H), 6.88 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 5.96 (brs, 1H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 4.38 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 4.08 (brs, 1H), 3.70 (brs, 1H), 3.65 - 3.60 (m, 1H), 2.60 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 1.48 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.45 (brs, 9H), 1.09 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H) ¹³**C NMR** (125 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 177.9, 174.1, 172.8, 160.1, 158.3, 138.6, 136.7, 129.7, 129.4, 129.1, 128.7, 128.4, 127.6, 126.6, 115.1, 113.8, 80.4, 77.5, 71.3, 59.5, 51.9, 46.8,

44.5, 28.9, 17.0, 15.0.

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{30}H_{38}O_7N_4Na \ [M+Na]^+$: 589.2633, found 589.2635.

X-ray Crystal Structure Details of compound 106

Single crystals of compound **106** were obtained from (ethyl acetate- hexane) by slow evaporation methd. X-ray intensity data were collected on a Bruker SMART APEX II CCD diffractometer with graphite-monochromatized (Mo K α =0.71073 Å) radiation at temperatures 150(2) K respectively. The X-ray generator was operated at 50 kV and 30 mA. A preliminary set of cell constants and an orientation matrix were calculated from three sets of 12 frames (total 36 frames). Diffraction data were collected with a with a frame time of 25 sec keeping the θ and 2 ϕ scan width of 0.5° and at different settings of ω sample-to-detector distance fixed at 5.00 cm. The X-ray data acquisition was monitored by APEX II program suite. All the data were corrected for Lorentz-polarization and absorption effects using SAINT and SADABS programs integrated in APEX II program package.



ORTEP diagram of compound 106

The structures were solved by direct method and refined by full matrix least squares, based on F 2, using SHELX-97. Molecular diagrams were generated using XSHELL program integrated in SHELXTL package. Crystallographic data of **106** (C₃₀H₃₈N₄O₇): M = 566.64, Crystal dimensions 0.44 x 0.29 x 0.19 mm3 = β , monoclinic, space group C2, a = 28.205(7), b = 5.7022(12), c = 17.974(4) Å, 91.077(4)°, V = 2932.5(12) Å3 calcd = 1.383 gcm-3 ρ , Z = 4,) = 0.092 mm-1 α , μ (Mo-K , F(000) = , T = 150(2) K, 18488 reflections collected, 7297 unique reflections°max = 57.58 θ 1208, 2 (Rint=0.1314), 4170 observed (I (I)) reflections, 376 refined parameters, R value 0.0817, σ > 2 wR2 = 0.1554, (all data R = 0.1443, wR2 = 0.1807), S = 0.958, minimum and maximum transmission 0.961 and 0.983; maximum and minimum residual electron densities +0.44 and - 25 0.38 e Å-3. All the Hatoms were placed in geometrically idealized position and constrained to ride on their parent atoms. Crystallographic data for compound **106** deposited with the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre as supplementary publication no.CCDC 1478861

tert-Butyl ((S)-1-(((3*R*,9*S*,10*S*,11*S*,*E*)-16-(benzyloxy)-10-hydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8-trioxo2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)amino)-3- hydroxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)carbamate



To a solution of compound **106** (95 mg, 0.17 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) trifluoro acetic acid (1.0 mL) was added at 0 °C and the resulting suspension was stirred for 2 h at the same temperature. Reaction was monitored by TLC, and then concentrated. This residue was dissolved in dry DMF (3 mL), then HATU (74 mg, 0.19 mmol), DIPEA (96 μ L, 0.44 mmol) and *N*-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-serine **119** (40 mg, 0.19 mmol) was added. The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 h. Reaction mass was diluted with ethyl acetate (15 mL), washed with saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (5 mL), H₂O (5 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and the crude material obtained after removal of the solvent was purified by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 4% methanol - CH₂Cl₂) to afford **120** as off white solid.

Yield: 67%

Melting point = 98-99 °C

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_{D}^{26} = +16.77 (c \ 0.28, CH_{3}OH)$

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.46 - 7.30 (m, 6H), 6.95 - 6.88 (m, 2H), 6.64 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.09 - 6.03 (m, 1H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 4.71 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 4.36 - 4.32 (m, 1H), 4.16 - 4.14 (m, 1H), 4.02 (d, *J* = 14.7 Hz, 1H), 3.79 - 3.69 (m, 4H), 2.50 (dd, *J* = 7.1, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 1.48 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.13 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 176.5, 172.9, 171.4, 171.3, 158.7, 137.0, 135.3, 128.3, 128.1, 127.5, 127.2, 126.1, 125.3, 113.7, 112.2, 79.6, 75.6, 69.7, 61.9, 56.9, 56.3, 50.5, 45.5, 42.5, 27.3, 15.4, 13.6

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₃H₄₃O₉N₅Na [M+Na]⁺ : 676.2953, found 676.2945.

tert-Butyl ((*S*)-1-(((*3R*,9*S*,10*S*,11*S*)-16-(benzyloxy)-10-hydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8,13tetraoxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13-dodecahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclo pentadecin11-yl)amino)-3-hydroxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)carbamate

To a stirred solution of PdCl₂ (10 mol%), CuCl (9 mg, 0.09 mmol) in DMF-water (5 mL, 2:1) compound **120** (75 mg, 0.09 mmol) was added and heated at 65 °C under O_2 atmosphere for 8 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (20 mL) and washed water (10 mL) and brine (10 mL) organic layer was separated, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated



under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 6% methanol - CH_2Cl_2) yielded compound **121** (58 mg) as a white color solid.

Yield: 71%

Melting point = $258-260 \ ^{\circ}C$

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{26} = +10.76 (c \ 0.13, CH_3OH)$

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.99 (brs, 1H), 8.80 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.47 - 7.27 (m, 7H), 7.28 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 5.49 (brs, 1H), 5.21 (s, 2H), 5.09 (s, 1H), 4.82 (brs, 1H), 4.34 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 4.18 - 4.10 (m, 27 1H), 3.91 - 3.81 (m, 2H), 3.79 (d, J = 15.3 Hz, 2H), 3.60 - 3.28 (m, 2H), 2.87(d, *J* = 17.1 Hz, 1H), 2.34 - 2.20 (m, 1H), 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.37 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 1.02 (m, d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 201.6, 173.5, 171.3, 169.9, 169.3, 162.7, 155.3, 141.0, 136.3, 133.9, 128.5, 128.4, 128.6, 128.1, 127.7, 127.6, 117.4, 109.1, 105.8, 78.3, 72.2, 57.5, 49.9, 46.01, 43.1, 42.9, 28.2, 16.1, 13.8.

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₃H₄₃O₁₀N₅Na [M+Na]⁺ : 692.2902, found 692.2892.

(*S*)-2-Amino-N-((*3R*,9*S*,10*S*,11*S*)-10,16-dihydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8,13-tetraoxo 2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13-dodecahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11yl)-3- hydroxypropanamide



To a solution of compound **120** (9 mg, 0.013 mmol) in methanol (3 mL), 10% Pd/C (~ 3 mg) was added and stirred under H₂ atmosphere for 2 h. The reaction mixture was then filtered through silica gel column, concentrated to afford phenolic compound. The phenolic compound was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (3 mL), TFA (0.3 mL) was added at 0 °C and the resulting suspension was stirred for 2 h at the same temperature. Concentrated the reaction mixture and azeotroped with diethyl ether (3 mL x 3) and dried under vacuum to afford compound **105** (4.5 mg) as off white solid.

Yield: 70% for two steps

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_{D}^{26} = +9.99 (c \ 0.23, CH_{3}OH)$

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{21}H_{30}O_8N_5$ [M+H]⁺ : 480.2089, found 480.2086.

tert-Butyl ((3*R*,9*S*,10*S*,11*R*)-16-(benzyloxy)-10,12,13-trihydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13-dodecahydro-1Hbenzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin -11-yl)carbamate



To a solution of compound **106** (175 mg, 0.308 mmol) in *t*-BuOH-H₂O (2 ml, 1:1), NMO (54.2 mg, 0.463 mmol) and OsO₄ (94 μ L, 2.5 % solution in *t*-BuOH) was added at 0 °C and stirred for 6 h. After completion of reaction *t*-BuOH was removed under vacuum, reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (5 mL) washed with saturated sodium sulfite solution (4 mL) and brine (4 ml). Organic layer was separated, dried under vacuum. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 4% methanol - CH₂Cl₂) yielded compound **124** (138 mg) as white solid as single diastereomer.

Yield: 74%

Melting point = 121-123 °C

IR v_{max}(film): 3646, 3282, 2926, 1626, 1528, 1453 cm⁻¹

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -26.23 (c \ 0.81, CH_3OH)$

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.89 (brs, 1H), 8.16 (brs, 1H), 7.45 - 7.31 (m, 7H), 6.87 - 6.85(d, *J* = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 5.03 - 5.01 (m, 1H), 4.71 (brs, 1H), 4.61 (d, *J* = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (brs, 1H), 4.41 (brs, 1H), 4.10 (d, *J* = 6.71, 1H), 4.06 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 3.97 (brs, 1H), 3.83 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 3.71(d, *J* = 6.10 Hz, 1H), 3.63 - 3.59 (m, 2H), 3.26 (d, *J* = 12.2 Hz, 1H), 2.29 - 2.22 (m, 1H), 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.30 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.98 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CD₃OD): δ178.3, 172.2, 159.8, 158.3, 138.7, 129.6, 129.0, 128.7, 81.5, 78.1, 71.2, 63.4, 59.1, 45.4, 28.9, 19.0, 14.5

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{30}H_{40}O_9N_4Na [M+Na]^+$: 623.2679, found 623.2687.

tert-Butyl ((3*R*,9*S*,10*S*,11*R*)-16-(benzyloxy)-10,12-dihydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8,13tetraoxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13-dodecahydro-1H-

benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)carbamate



To a solution of compound **124** (0.110 g, 0.183 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ at 0 °C solid NaHCO₃ (0.019 g, 0.219 mmol) was added followed by addition of Dess–Martin periodinane (0.077 g, 0.183 mmol) under nitrogen atmosphere. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3h. After completion of the reaction (TLC analysis), saturated NaHCO₃/Na₂SO₃ solution (1:1, 20 mL) was added, the aqueous phase was separated and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 × 20 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. Purification of the residue by flash chromatography gave ketone **123** (74 mg) as white solid.

Yield: 67%

Melting point = $138-140 \degree C$

IR v_{max}(film): 3465, 3285, 2929, 1659, 1630, 1529, 1450 cm⁻¹

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_{D}^{22} = -7.12 (c \ 0.81, CH_{3}OH)$

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.49 (brs, 1H), 8.72 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (brs, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.49 - 7.35 (m, 6H), 7.25 - 7.21 (m, 1H), 6.85 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.60 (d, J = 9.8 Hz, 1H), 5.53 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (s, 2H), 5.01 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 4.68 (t, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.43 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.13 - 4.08 (m, 1H), 3.90- 3.85 (m, 1H), 3.80 - 3.77 (m, 1H), 3.15 (t, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 2.40 - 2.33(m, 1H), 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.31 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.97 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 202.1, 173.8, 171.1, 169.3, 162.6, 156.0, 141.6, 136.3, 133.4, 128.5, 128.4, 128.0, 127.7, 127.5, 117.2, 108.9, 106.1, 77.9, 71.4, 70.6, 69.5, 54.7, 49.3, 44.5, 42.8, 28.2, 15.7, 13.8

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₀H₃₉O₉N₄ [M+H]+ : 599.2706, found 599.2712.

tert-Butyl ((2S)-1-(((3R,9S,10S,11R)-16-(benzyloxy)-10,12-dihydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8,13-tetraoxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13-dodecahydro-1Hbenzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)amino)-3-hydroxy-1-oxopropan-2yl)carbamate



To a solution of compound **123** (45 mg, 0.075 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5mL) trifluoro acetic acid (1.0 mL) was added at 0 °C and the resulting suspension was stirred for 2 h at the same temperature. Reaction was monitored by TLC, and then concentrated. This residue was dissolved in dry DMF (3 mL), then HATU (35 mg, 0.091 mmol), DIPEA (27 μ L, 0.150 mmol) and *N*-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-L-serine (**119**) (18 mg, 0.091 mmol) was added. The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 h. Reaction mass was diluted with ethyl acetate (15 mL), washed with saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (5 mL), H₂O (5 mL), 1N HCl (5 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and the crude material obtained after removal of the solvent was purified by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 5% methanol - CH₂Cl₂) to afford **125** (34 mg) as off white solid.

Yield: 65%

Melting point = $271-273 \ ^{\circ}C$

IR v_{max}(film): 3646, 3285, 2926, 1669, 1632, 1529, 1221 cm⁻¹

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{22} = +11.81 (c \ 0.23, CH_3OH)$

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.49 (s, 1H), 8.73 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d, J = 1.53 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.50 - 7.33 (m, 7H), 6.86 - 6.84 (m, 1H), 5.60 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 1H), 5.54 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (s, 2H), 5.02 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 4.68 (t, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.43 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.10(t, J = 9.54 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H),

3.80 - 3.77 (m, 1H), 3.15 (t, *J* = 8.39 Hz, 1H), 2.39 - 2.34 (m, 1H), 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.31 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.97 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H);

¹³C NMR (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 202.1, 173.8, 171.1, 169.3, 162.6, 156.0, 141.6, 136.3, 133.4, 128.5, 128.4, 128.0, 127.7, 127.5, 117.2, 108.9, 106.1, 77.9, 71.4, 70.6, 69.5, 69.1, 54.7, 49.3, 44.5, 42.8, 28.2, 15.7, 13.8

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₃H₄₃O₁₁N₅Na [M+Na]⁺ : 708.2842, found 708.2851.

(2*S*)-2-Amino-3-hydroxy-N-((3*R*,9*S*,10*S*,11*R*)-10,12,16-trihydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8,13-tetraoxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13-dodecahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7] triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)propanamide



To a solution of compound **125** (15 mg, 0.021 mmol) in methanol (3 mL), 10% Pd/C (~ 3 mg) was added and stirred under H₂ atmosphere for 2 h. The reaction mixture was then filtered through silica gel column, concentrated to afford phenolic compound. The phenolic compound was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (3 mL), TFA (0.3 mL) was added at 0 °C and the resulting suspension was stirred for 2 h at the same temperature. Concentrated the reaction mixture and azeotroped with diethyl ether (3 mL x 3) and dried under vacuum to afford compound **122** (8.5 mg) as off white solid.

Yield: 78% for 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3439, 3067, 1669, 1578, 1529, 1221 cm⁻¹

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{27} = +3.4 (c \ 0.52, CH_3OH)$

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₁H₃₀O₉N₅ [M+H]⁺: 496.2036, found 496.2041.

1.1.9.1. Biological activity

1.1.9.1.1. Material and Method

Male Swiss albino mice weighing 30-35 g were divided into 6 groups. Animals received either a sub plantar injection of either 50 µl of saline (control) or 1% carrageenan in the left hind paw. One hour prior to the carrageenan injection, respective group of animals was administered with a single dose of either vehicle (PEG, i.p.) or solomonamide A revised (0.03, 0.1 and 0.3 mg/kg, i.p.) and dexamethasone (10 mg/kg, i.p.). Plethysmometer (Ugo Basile, Italy) was used to measure the paw volume, before and after sub plantar injection of carrageenan at 4 & 6 h. The increase in paw volume was calculated as the difference between the paw volume measured at 4 & 6 h and the basal paw volume. Percentage inhibition was calculated by using formula Vc-Vt/Vc X 100. Where, Vc and Vt represent the mean paw volume of carrageenan and solomonamide A treated animals respectively.

1.1.9.1.2. Statistical analysis

Results were expressed as Mean \pm S.E.M. Statistical analysis was determined by one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's test for multiple comparisons, using Graph Pad Prism software (Graph Pad Software Inc., San Diego, CA). Differences were considered statistically significant when p<0.05.***p<0.001 control vs. carrageenan; ###p<0.001 carrageenan vs. Carrageenan + solomomnamide A or Carrageenan + Dexamethasone.

1.1.9.2. Computational details

The starting 3D chemical structures of compounds **122a**, **122b**, **123a**, and **123b** (Chart S1) were built with Maestro11.1. Optimizations of the starting 3D structures were performed using the OPLS force fieldand the Polak-Ribier conjugate gradient algorithm (PRCG, maximum derivative less than 0.001 kcal/mol)with Macro Model 11.5. For all the compounds, exhaustive conformational searches were performed at the empirical molecular mechanics (MM) level, combining Monte Carlo Multiple Minimum (MCMM) method (50000 steps) and Low Mode Conformational Search (LMCS) method (50000

steps), in order to allow a full exploration of the conformational space. Furthermore, the conformational search was also integrated with molecular dynamics simulations at 450, 600, 700, and 750 K, with a time step of 2.0 fs, an equilibration time of 0.1 ns, and a simulation time of 10 ns. For each investigated compound, all the conformers obtained from the above reported conformational search rounds were minimized (PRCG, maximum derivative less than 0.001 kcal/mol) and superimposed. Then, the "Redundant Conformer Elimination" module of Macromodel 11.5 was used to select non-redundant conformers, excluding those differing more than 21.0 kJ/mol (5.02 kcal/mol) from the most energetically favoured conformation and setting a 0.5 Å RMSD (root-mean-square deviation) minimum cut-off for saving structures.

All the subsequent QM calculations were performed using Gaussian 09 software. Specifically, all the conformers obtained by MM conformational search rounds were optimized at the QM level using the MPW1PW91 functional and the 6-31G(d) basis set.^{ref} After the optimization of the geometries, the conformers were visually inspected in order to remove further redundant conformers. The subsequent computation of the ¹³C NMR chemical shifts was performed on the selected conformers for the investigated compounds, using the MPW1PW91 functional and the 6-31G (d,p) basis set. Final ¹³C NMR chemical shift sets of data for each of the diastereoisomers were extracted and computed considering the influence of each conformer on the total Boltzmann distribution taking into account the relative energies. Calibrations of calculated ¹³C chemical shifts were performed following the multi-standard approach (MSTD) (Tables S1-S2, Supporting Information). In particular, sp² ¹³C NMR chemical shifts (with the exception of carbonyl carbons) were computed using benzene as reference compound^{ref,ref} while TMS was used for computing sp³ ¹³C chemical shift data.

Experimental and calculated ¹³C NMR chemical shifts were compared (**122a/122b**, **123a/123b** diastereoisomeric pairs) computing the $\Delta\delta$ parameter (Tables S1–S2, Supporting Information):

$$\Delta \delta = |\delta_{exp} - \delta_{calc}|$$

where δ_{exp} (ppm) and δ_{calc} (ppm) are the ¹³C experimental and calculated chemical shifts, respectively.

The mean absolute errors (MAEs) for all the considered diastereoisomers were computed using the following equation:

$$MAE = \frac{\sum (\Delta \delta)}{n}$$

Defined as the summation (Σ) of the n computed absolute error values ($\Delta\delta$), normalized to the number of chemical shifts considered (n) (Tables S1–S2, Supporting Information).

Table 4. ¹³C experimental and calculated NMR chemical shifts for **122a** and **122b**, with ${}^{a}|\Delta\delta|({}^{13}C)$ and c MAE values. Chemical shift data here reported were produced using benzene as reference compound for sp² carbons, and tetramethylsilane (TMS) for sp³ carbons.

Residue		δ (¹³ C) ppm	δ _{calc} (¹³ C), ppm		Δδ (¹³ C), ppm ^a	
		Vexp (C), ppm	1a	1b	1a	1b
Glycine	Carbonyl	169.1	166.3	166.0	2.84	3.11
	CH_2	42.9	43.1	45.0	0.17	2.09
D-Alanine	Carbonyl	170.9	165.2	168.5	5.73	2.42
	СН	49.4	51.5	51.4	2.14	2.01
	Methyl	15.8	16.2	18.3	0.39	2.54
L-Serine	Carbonyl	167.6	173.1	173.0	5.50	5.35
	СН	54.2	58.4	53.9	4.18	0.26
	CH_2	60.7	65.5	66.3	4.82	5.59
АНМОА	1 Carbonyl	173.4	169.3	172.0	4.09	1.42
	2 CH attached to CH ₃	45.0	47.6	43.7	2.58	1.26
	3 CH attached to OH	70.3	73.6	72.3	3.32	2.01
	4 CH attached to NH	53.6	59.0	57.0	5.37	3.39
	5 CH attached to OH	70.6	80.0	72.9	9.37	2.30
	6 Keto carbonyl	200.7	202.9	199.8	2.15	0.87
	7 Methyl	13.8	15.4	11.6	1.60	2.24
Aromatic	1'	115.0	118.1 ^b	117.3 ^b	3.07	2.28
	2'	142.4	142.7 ^b	145.0 ^b	0.30	2.55
	3'	106.2	107.3 ^b	107.2 ^b	1.06	1.04
	4'	163.2	160.6 ^b	163.4 ^b	2.64	0.23
	5'	110.0	109.2 ^b	110.5 ^b	0.78	0.53
	6'	133.9	136.9 ^b	137.3 ^b	2.96	3.40
MAE, ppm ^c					3.10	2.23

^a $|\Delta \delta|({}^{13}C) = |\delta_{exp} - \delta_{calc}|$ (¹³C), ppm: absolute differences for experimental versus calculated ¹³C NMR chemical shifts

^b ¹³C chemical shifts calculated using benzene as reference compound; all the remaining values calculated using TMS as reference compound.

^e $MAE = (\Sigma[|(\delta_{exp} - \delta_{calc})|])/n$, summation through n of the absolute error values (difference of the absolute values between corresponding experimental and ¹³C chemical shifts), normalized to the number of the chemical shifts.

Table 5. ¹³C experimental and calculated NMR chemical shifts for **123a** and **123b**, with $|\Delta\delta|(^{13}C)$ and ^c MAE values. Chemical shift data here reported were produced using tetramethylsilane (TMS).

Residue		δ _{exp} (¹³ C), ppm	$\delta_{\text{calc}}(^{13}\text{C}), \text{ppm}$		$ \Delta\delta $ (¹³ C), ppm ^a	
			5a	5b	5a	5b
Glycine	Carbonyl	169.3	164.9	166.8	4.42	2.50
	CH_2	40.0	46.5	45.2	6.52	5.23
D-Alanine	Carbonyl	171.1	168.2	166.6	2.90	4.50
	СН	49.3	48.0	51.1	1.27	1.79
	Methyl	15.7	18.3	15.5	2.60	0.16
	Carbonyl	156.0	151.8	153.8	4.17	2.19
Boc	С	77.9	79.5	79.7	1.62	1.81
	CH ₃	28.2	27.5	27.4	0.68	0.76
	1 Carbonyl	173.8	170.1	170.9	3.67	2.88
	2 CH attached to CH ₃	39.8	45.2	46.1	5.38	6.35
	3 CH attached to OH	69.5	71.3	72.0	1.81	2.45
АНМОА	4 CH attached to NH	54.7	56.8	58.5	2.14	3.80
	5 CH attached to OH	70.5	77.7	70.5	7.25	0.03
	6 Keto carbonyl	202.1	198.0	199.8	4.1	2.30
	7 Methyl	13.8	14.7	15.6	0.85	1.82
Aromatic	1'					
	2'					
	3'					
	4'					
	5'					
	6'					

CH_2			
1"			
2"			
3"			
4"			
5"			
6"			
MAE, ppm ^b		3.29	2.57

^a $\Delta\delta|(^{13}C) = |\delta_{exp} - \delta_{calc}|(^{13}C)$, ppm: absolute differences for experimental versus calculated ¹³C NMR chemical shifts

^b $MAE = (\Sigma[|(\delta_{exp} - \delta_{calc})|])/n$, summation through n of the absolute error values (difference of the absolute values between corresponding experimental and ¹³C chemical shifts), normalized to the number of the chemical shifts

1.1.10. Refrences

- Selected publications related to importance of natural products. (a) Driggers, E. M.; Hale, S. P.; Lee, J.; Terrett, N. K. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.*, **2008**, 7, 608. (b) Oyelere, A. K. *Curr. Top. Med. Chem.* **2010**, *10*, 1359. (c) Marsault, E.; L, M. *J. Med. Chem.* **2011**, *54*, 1961. (d) Mallinson, J.; Collins, I. *Future Med. Chem.*, **2012**, *4*, 1409. (e) Yu, X.; Sun, D. *Molecules*, **2013**, *18*, 6230. (f) Newman, D. J. Cragg, G. M. RSC Macrocyclies in drug discovery, Chapter 1, pp 1-34, 2014
- Mallinson J.; Collins, I. Future Med. Chem. 2012, 4, 1409. (b) Marsault, E.; Peterson, M. L. J. Med. Chem. 2011, 54, 1961.
- 3) (a) Yu X.; Sun, D. *Molecules* 2013, *18*, 6230. (b) Driggers, E. M.; Hale, S. P.; Lee J.; Terrett, N. K. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* 2008, *7*, 608.
- Tao, Z-F.; Wang, L.; Stewart, K. D.; Chen, Z.; Gu, W.; Bui, M.-H.; Merta, P.; Zhang, H.; Kovar, P.; Johnson, E.; Park, C.; Judge, R.; Rosenberg, S.; Sowinand, T.; Lin, N.-H. J. Med. Chem. 2007, 50, 1514.
- Gerth, K.; Bedorf, N.; Hofle, G.; Irschik, H.; Reichenbach, H. J. Antibiot. 1996, 49, 560.

- 6) <u>http://www.who.int/medicines/publications/essentialmedicines/EML2015_8-May-15.pdf</u>
- Aspeslet, L.; Freitag, D.; Trepanier, D.; Abel, M.; Naicker, S.; Kneteman, N.; Foster, R.;

Yatscoff, R.; Transplant. Proc. 2001, 33, 1048.

- Krause, D. S.; Reinhardt, J.; Vazquez, J. A.; Reboli, A.; Goldstein, B. P.; Wible, M.; Henkel, T. Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 2004, 48, 2021.
- 9) Seetharamsingh, B.; Khairnar, P. V.; Reddy, D. S. J. Org. Chem. 2016, 81, 290.
- Philkhana, S. C.; Seetharamsingh, B.; Dangat, Y. B. Vanka, K.; Reddy, D. S. Chem. Commun. 2013, 49, 3342.
- 11) Dhara, S.; Gunjal, V.B; Handore, K. L.; Reddy, D. S. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2016, 4289-4293
- 12) Hajare, A. K.; Ravikumar, V.; Khaleel, S.; Bhuniya, D.; Reddy, D. S. J. Org. Chem.,
 2011, 76, 963.
- 13) Tajima, H.; Wakimoto, T.; Takada, K.; Ise, Y.; Abe, I. J. Nat. Prod. 2014, 77, 154.
- 14) Schmidt, E. W.; Bewley, C. A.; Faulkner, D. J. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 1254
- Ford, P. W.; Gustafson, K. R.; McKee, T. C.; Shigematsu, N.; Maurizi, L. K.;
 Pannell, L. K.; Williams, D. E.; de Silva, E. D.; Lassota, P.; Allen, T. M.; Van Soest,
 R.; Andersen, R. J.; Boyd, M. R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1999, 121, 5899.
- 16) Fukuhara, K.; Takada, K.; Okada, S.; Matsunaga, S. Org. Lett. 2015, 17, 2646.
- 17) Itagaki, F.; Shigemori, H.; Ishibashi, M.; Nakamura, T.; Sasaki, T.; Kobayashi, J.
 J. Org. Chem. **1992**, *57*, 5540.
- 18) Festa, C.; De Marino, S.; Sepe, V.; D'Auria, M. V.; Bifulco, G.; Debitus, C.; Bucci, M.; Vellecco, V.; Zampella, A. Org. Lett. 2011, 13, 1532.
- 19) Navarro, J. F.; Mora, C. Sci. World J. 2006, 6, 908.
- 20) Philkhana, S. C.; Jachak, G. R.; Gunjal, V. B.; Dhage, N. M.; Bansode, A. H.; Reddy, D. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2015**, *26*, 1252.
- 21) Handore, K. L.; Jadhav, P. D.; Hazra, B.; Basu, A.; Reddy, D. S. ACS. Med. Chem. Lett. 2015, 6, 1117
- 22) Handore, K. L.; Reddy, D. S. Org. Lett. 2013, 15, 1894.

- 23) Hill, R. A.; Sutherland, A. Nat. Prod. Rep. 2011, 28, 1031.
- (a) Kavitha, N.; Kumar, V. P.; Chandrasekhar, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2013, 54, 2128.
 (b) Kavitha, N.; Chandrasekhar, S. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 2015, 13, 6242.
- (a) Cheng-Sánchez, I.; García-Ruiz, C.; Sarabia, F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2016, *57*, 3392.
 (f) Cheng-Sánchez, I.; Carrillo, P.; Sánchez-Ruiz, A.; Martínez-Poveda, B. A.; Quesada, R. M.; Medina, Á.; López-Romero, J. M.; Sarabia, F. *J. Org. Chem.* 2018, *83*, 5365.
- 26) (a) Kashinath, K.; Vasudevan, N.; Reddy, D. S. Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 6222. (b) Reddy, D. S. Kashinath, K.; Vasudevan, N. US9751911B2, Sept 05, 2017. (C) Vasudevan, N.; Kashinath, K.; Reddy, D. S. Org. Lett. 2014, 16, 6148. (d) Kashinath, K. Dhara, S. Reddy, D. S. Org. Lett. 2015, 17, 2090. (e) Kashinath, K.; Jachak, G. R.; Athawale, P. R.; Marelli, U. K.; Gonnade, R. G. Reddy, D. S. Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 3178.
- 27) Ciapetti, P.; Taddei, M.; Ulivi, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 3183.
- 28) (a) Brown, H. C.; Bhat, K. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1986, 108, 293. (b) Brown, H. C.;
 Bhat, K. S.; Randad, R. S. J. Org. Chem. 1989, 54, 1570.
- 29) Festa, C. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Naples Federico II, 2010
- Sheppard, G. S.; Wang, J.; Kawai, M.; BaMaung, N. Y.; Craig, R. A.; Erickson, S. A.; Lynch, L.; Patel, J.; Yang, F.; Searle, X. B.; Lou, P.; Park, C.; Kim, K. H.; Henkin, J.; Lesniewski, R. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 2004, *14*, 865.
- 31) (a) Evans, D. A.; Bartroli, J.; Shih, T. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1981, 103, 2127. (b)
 Long, B.; Tang, S.; Chen, L.; Qu, S.; Chen, B.; Liu, J.; Maguire, A. R.; Wang, Z.;
 Liu, Y.; Zhang, H.; Xu, Z.; Ye, T. Chem. Commun. 2013, 49, 2977.
- 32) a) Boumendjel, A.; Miller, S. P. F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1994, *35*, 819; b) Airiau, E. Span genberg, T. Girard, N. Breit, B. Mann, A. Org. Lett. 2010, *12*, 528
- 33) Tojo, G.; Fernandez, M. Oxidation of Primary Alcohols to Carboxylic Acids; Springer: New York, 2007; pp 33–41.
- 34) Yoo, D.; Oh, J. S.; Lee, D.-W.; Kim, Y. G. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 2979.
- 35) Selected publications on Wacker oxidation: (a) Miller, D. G.; Wayner, D. D. M. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 2924. (b) Kang, S.-K.; Jung, K.-Y.; Chung, J.-U.; Namkoong,

E.-Y.; Kim, T.-H. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 4678. (c) Skaanderup, P. R.; Madsen, R. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 2115. (d) Mukherjee, P.; Sarkar, T. K. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2012, 10, 3060. (e) Morandi, B.; Wickens, Z. K.; Grubbs, R. H. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2013, 52, 2944.

- 36) Kashinath, K.; Jachak, G. R.; Athawale, P. R.; Marelli, U. K.; Gonnade, R. G.; Reddy, D. S. Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 3178–3181.
- 37) Jacobsen, E. N.; Marko, I.; Mungall, W. S.; Schroeder, G.; Sharpless, K. B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1988, 6, 1968.
- 38) (a) Kolb, H. C.; VanNieuwenhze, M. S.; Sharpless, K. B. *Chem. Rev.* 1994, *8*, 2483;
 (b) VanRheenen, V.; Kelly, R. C.; Cha, D. Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1976, *17*, 1973.
- 39) (a) Tatsuta, K.; Takano, S.; Sato, T.; Nakano, S. *Chem. Lett.* 2001, *2*, 172; (b) Choong, I. C.; Lew, W.; Lee, D.; Pham, P.; Burdett, M. T.; Lam, J. W.; Wiesmann, C.; Luong, T. N.; Fahr, B.; DeLano, W. L.; McDowell, R. S.; Allen, D. A.; Erlanson, D. A.; Gordon, E. M.; O'Brien, T.; *J. Med. Chem.* 2002, *45*, 5005.
- 40) (a) Bifulco, G.; Dambruoso, P.; Gomez-Paloma, L.; Riccio, R. *Chem. Rev.* 2007, 107, 3744; (b) Nadmin, S.; Plaza, A.; Lauro, G.; Garcia, R.; Bifulco, G.; Müller, R. *Org. Lett.* 2014, 16, 4130.









 ^{13}C NMR of **115** (100 MHz, CDCl_3)









¹³C NMR of **108** (100 MHz, CDCl₃)



Chapter 1 Section I Structural revision of solomonamides A and B





¹³C NMR of **106** (125 MHz, CD₃OD)







¹³C NMR of **105** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆)











Section II Synthesis of solomonamide analogues and their biological evaluations

1.2.1. Planned SAR around solomonamide scaffold

Successful documentation of structural revision of solomonamides^{1, 2} and their interesting biological profile encourage us to plan and systematically synthesize a library of analogues around the scaffold to identify potential lead compound(s) towards the development of anti-inflammatory agents. Initially, our aim was to obtain a simplified structure with desirable properties. The total synthesis route developed was amenable for the synthesis of structurally close analogues of the natural products. Our efforts were dedicated on structure simplification and understanding the Structure Activity Relationships (SAR). Planned structural modifications are depicted below (Figure 2.1.).



Figure 2.1. Planned SAR around the solomonamide scaffold

Accordingly, we chose to prepare analogues based on the following aspects:

- a) Change in stereochemistry of the non-peptide portion
- b) Change of alanine stereochemistry
- c) Importance of phenolic hydroxyl group
- d) Effect of removal of C2 methyl and C3 hydroxyl group
- e) Removal of C3 hydroxyl and C4 amine group
- f) Understanding the role of pendant serine amino acid
- g) Role of ketone carbonyl and C5 hydroxyl group





Figure 2.2. Planned dipeptides

As per the plan, we need to synthesize key building blocks. Initially, we planned to make selected dipeptides to study the effect of alanine stereochemistry and role of substitution on biological potential. Accordingly, we designed dipeptides namely **01**, **02**, **03** and **04** among these dipeptides, **02** was made previously during the synthesis of natural products (Figure 2.2.). For the non-peptide acids we designed different combinations.



Figure 2.3. Designed non-peptide acids

Compounds **05-09** having three stereocenters by changing their stereochemistry to visualize the role of absolute stereochemistry on biological potential. In addition, we also planned few analogues with or without stereocenter on non-peptide portion to simplify structure of the natural products. Accordingly, we designed synthesis of non-peptide acids having only NH (**10** and **11**) as well as only CH_3 (**12** and **13**) stereocenter in both enantiomeric forms (Figure 2.3.).

1.2.2.1. Synthesis of dipeptides

Synthesis of dipeptide **01** commenced with aniline derivative **14**³ which on coupling with Boc-Gly-L-ala-OH **15** using known protocol⁴ gave the desired dipeptide **01** with 53% yield. Formation of dipeptide **01** was indicated by the presence of polar spot on TLC compared to that of aniline derivative **14**. Total number of protons in ¹H NMR confirmed the formation of **01**. Presence of characteristic peaks corresponding to two amide carbonyl at δ 171.5, 169.9 ppm and carbamate carbonyl at δ 159.2 in ¹³C NMR further confirmed the formation of compound **01**. In addition, HRMS supported the presence of **01** and showed exact mass value at *m/z* 576.0953 corresponding to C₂₃H₂₈O₅N₃NaI. Following the



Scheme 2.1. Synthesis of dipeptides
same synthetic sequence using 2-iodo aniline, Boc-Gly-L-Ala-OH (**15**) and its enantiomer Boc-Gly-D-Ala-OH we have synthesized dipeptides **03** and **04** with 61% and 64% yield respectively. ¹H NMR, ¹³C NMR and HRMS analysis supported the formation of desired dipeptides **03** and **04** (Scheme 2.1.). After successful synthesis of dipeptides in gram scale, we next focused on the synthesis of non-peptide acids.

1.2.2.2. Synthesis of non-peptide acids with three stereocenters

It is documented in the literature on several occasions that stereochemistry plays a pivotal role in medicinal chemistry and drug discovery.⁵ To examine the role of stereochemistry on the potency of solomonamide analogues, we planned to synthesize all possible stereoisomers of natural products. However, in the non-peptide portion of solomonamide B, there are three contiguous stereocenters (non-peptide portion) so total eight stereoisomers are possible. Among them, three acids with 2*S*, 3*R*, 4*R*; 2*S*, 3*S*, 4*S* and 2*R*, 3*S*, 4*R* stereochemistry were previously synthesized in our lab (see previous section). To synthesize the remaining five possible stereoisomers (**05-09**) involves remodelling of the synthetic pathways. To prepare these fragments we relied on well-established protocols such as Brown crotylation, Evans aldol reaction as well as crotylation reaction.

Initially, we targeted synthesis of the non-peptide acid **05** having 2*R*, 3*R*, 4*R* stereochemistry from D-methionine aldehyde **16** using Evans aldol reaction as a key step. Accordingly, aldehyde **16** on Evans aldol reaction⁶ using boron (*Z*)-enolate derived from (*R*)-4-benzyloxazolidin-2-one derivative **17** and dibutyl boron triflate in presence of DIPEA in DCM resulted in the formation of compounds **18** and **18a** with 7:3 diastereomeric ratio in 54% yield. Although the diasteroselectivity was not great, we were able to separate the two diastereomers cleanly using simple silica gel column chromatography. The structure of corresponding aldol products were confirmed by comparing NMR spectral data along with their enantiomers which were discussed previously, during synthesis of revised structure of solomonamide B.¹ Amino alcohol **18** was protected as acetonide using 2-methoxy propene in presence of catalytic amount of PTSA.H₂O in DMF resulting in the formation of **19**. Crude acetonide **19** was treated with

LiBH₄ in THF to remove the auxiliary, ⁷ which originated alcohol **20** with a yield of 67% over two steps. Disappearance of signals in ¹H NMR at δ 7.35-7.21 (m, 5H) corresponding to aromatic proton and appearance of an additional peak at δ 3.91-3.89 (m, 2H) assured reduction of compound **19**. In ¹³C NMR spectrum, peaks corresponding to carbonyls at δ 175.8 and 153.2 ppm disappeared and appearance of new peak at δ 80.1 ppm confirmed



Scheme 2.2. Synthesis of non-peptide acid 05 with 2R, 3R, 4R configuration

the reduction to alcohol. Obtained alcohol **20** on ozonolysis in DCM produced a sufoxide intermediate **21** which on removal of solvent followed by pyrolytic elimination by

refluxing in 1, 2-dichloro benzene in presence of CaCO₃ afforded alkenol **22** in 35% yield over 2 steps.⁸ Primary alcohol in compound **22** was oxidized directly to acid **05** (*2R*, *3R*, *4R*) using Corey Schmidt protocol (PDC in DMF)⁹ with a yield of 83% (Scheme 2.2.). The formation of carboxylic acid **05** was monitored by TLC and it is more polar than alkenol **22** which stipulated formation of same. The disappearance of peak in ¹H NMR at δ 3.91-3.89 (m, 2H) confirmed the oxidation of primary alcohol while in ¹³C NMR peak corresponding to CH₂ at δ 80.1 ppm attached to hydroxy group disappeared and appearance of new peak corresponding to acid carbonyl at δ 179.1 ppm confirmed the formation of acid **05**. All the spectral data of synthesized non-peptide acid **05** was in complete agreement with its enantiomer with (*2S*, *3S*, *4S*) which was synthesized previously during stereochemical revision of solomonamide B.¹

Subsequently, we outlined the synthesis of non-amino acid fragment 06 having 2R, 3S, 4S stereochemistry from L-methionine aldehyde 23 using Brown crotylation. Accordingly, aldehyde 23 on treatment with (+)-Ipc₂BOMe, trans 2-butene and BF₃.Et₂O in presence of base KO'Bu and *n*-BuLi in anhydrous THF at -78 °C obtained crotylated product 24 with 49% yield.¹⁰ Amino alcohol 24 thus obtained was protected as acetonide resulted in the formation of 25 with a yield of 87%. Compound 25 on reductive ozonolysis in DCM and methanol in presence of NaBH₄ provided the sufoxide intermediate.¹¹ During ozonolysis reaction, sulphur was oxidised to sufoxide and the olefin was converted to alcohol simultaneously in a single operation. Crude sufoxide was forwarded for pyrolytic elimination in presence of CaCO₃ by refluxing in 1, 2-dichloro benzene which afforded alkenol 26 in 38% yield over 2 steps. Primary alcohol in compound 26 was then subjected to Corey Schmidt oxidation providing acid **06** with 81% yield (Scheme 2.3.). Formation of acid **06** was confirmed by appearance of peak in ¹H NMR at δ 5.80-5.72 (m, 1H), 5.20 (d, 2H) which corresponds to characteristic terminal olefins and the peaks at δ 178.9, 151.9 in ¹³C NMR corresponds to acid and carbamate carbonyls. Additionally, structure of corresponding acid **06** was asserted by comparing spectral details with its enantiomer (2S, 3R, 4R) which was reported earlier.¹



Scheme 2.3. Synthesis of non-amino acid fragment 06 with 2R, 3S, 4S configuration

After the synthesis of acid **05** and **06**, we turned our attention towards synthesis of acid **07** with 2*S*, 3*S*, 4*R* stereochemistry from D-methionine aldehyde **16** using crotylation reaction as the key step. Thus, aldehyde **16** underwent crotylation reaction using freshly activated CrCl₂ and *trans*-crotyl bromide in THF gave a 2:1 ratio of diastereomers **27** and **27a** in 62% yield. All the spectral details of major diastereomer **27** was in complete agreement with its structure reported earlier.¹ Stereochemistry of compound **27a** was assigned on the basis of the literature precedence¹¹ which was reported during synthesis of deoxy-solomonamide B. Thus, minor diastereomer **27a** having (2*S*, 3*S*, 4*R*) was utilized for analogue synthesis. The amino alcohol **27a** was converted to acid **07** through intermediacy of acetonide **28** and alcohol **29** following the similar synthetic sequence as in the previous scheme 2.3. Formation of acid **07** was confirmed by presence of peak at δ 5.75 - 5.66 (m, 1H), 5.36-5.18 (m, 2H) ppm corresponding to terminal olefin and acetonoide methyl's at δ 1.42 (s, 6H). In addition, formation of **07** was further confirmed with HRMS which showed peak at 322.1615 corresponding to molecular formula C₁₅H₂₅O₅NNa [M+H]⁺ with calculated value at 322.1625.



Scheme 2.4. Synthesis of non-amino acid fragment 07 with 2S, 3S, 4R configuration

Our next task was to synthesize the acid **08** having 2*S*, 3*R*, 4*S* stereochemistry from L-methionine aldehyde **23** for which we relied on Brown crotylation. Accordingly, aldehyde **23** on Brown crotylation using (-)-Ipc₂BOMe, *trans*-2-butene, BF₃.Et₂O in presence of base KO'Bu and *n*-BuLi in anhydrous THF afforded crotylated product **30** with



Scheme 2.5. Synthesis of non-amino acid 08 with 2S, 3R, 4S configuration

47% yield.¹⁰ After which, compound **30** was converted to key non-amino acid **08** through the intermediacy of **31** and **32** by following similar synthetic sequence as mentioned in the previous scheme 2.4. Formation of acid **08** was confirmed by presence of characteristic acid carbonyl peak at δ 179.9 in ¹³C NMR spectra. In addition, formation of **08** was further confirmed with HRMS which showed peak at 322.1616 corresponding to molecular formula C₁₅H₂₅O₅NNa [M+H]⁺ with calculated value at 322.1625.



Scheme 2.6. Synthesis of non-amino acid fragment 09 with 2R, 3R, 4S configuration

Subsequently, synthesis of non-peptide acid **09** having 2*R*, 3*R*, 4*S* stereochemistry was envisioned from L-methionine aldehyde **23** using crotylation reaction. The aldehyde **23** underwent crotylation reaction using freshly activated CrCl₂, *trans*-crotyl bromide in THF gave a 2:1 ratio of diastereomers **33** and **33a** in 52% yield.¹² All the spectral details of major diastereomer **33** was in complete agreement with its enantiomer which was previously synthesized using Brown crotylation from our group.¹ The stereochemistry of minor diastereomer **33a** was assigned through comparison with its enantiomer **27a**. The required diastereomer **33a** (minor) was utilized for acid synthesis where the amino alcohol in compound **33a** was protected as acetonide using 2-methoxy propene in presence of catalytic amount of PTSA.H₂O in DMF gave acetonide **34** in 85% yield. Compound **34** on

reductive ozonolysis in DCM and methanol in presence of NaBH₄ resulted in the formation of sufoxide which was forwarded for pyrolytic elimination in presence of CaCO₃ in 1, 2dichloro benzene under reflux condition to afford alkenol **35** in 43% yield for 2 steps. Primary alcohol in compound **35** was then oxidized to acid **09** using PDC in DMF with 89% yield⁹ (Scheme 2.6.). All spectral data of synthesized acid **09** (2R, 3R, 4S) was in complete agreement with its enantiomer **07** (2S, 3S, 4R).

Thus, we accomplished the synthesis of non-peptide acids from **05** to **09** having three contiguous chiral centres in good quantities.

1.2.2.3. Synthesis of non-peptide acids with only NH stereocenter

After successful synthesis of acids **05** to **09** having three chiral centers, we next focused on synthesizing the non-peptide acid **10** and **11** having only NH as stereocenter which is useful for understanding the role of remaining two stereocenters (CH₃ and OH) of non-peptide acid fragment. While we are working on making these fragments, we realized that the compounds **10** and **11** after removal of Boc group is nothing but vigabatrin (**36**), a well-known marketed drug, which is used for the treatment of epilepsy.¹³ However, biochemical mechanisms responsible for epilepsy, are not fully understood, it is known that GABA is a major inhibitory neurotransmitter present in the mammalian central nervous system (CNS) that prevents seizures.¹⁴ The GABA-aminotransferase (GABA-T) is an important enzyme in catabolic process, which degrades GABA to succinic semi aldehyde.¹⁵ The 4-amino-5-hexenoic acid known as vigabatrin (**36**) which is an anticonvulsant drug sold under the brand name Sabril (Figure 2.4.).¹³ It is one of the most



Figure 2.4. Structure of drug vigabatrin

effective and selective inhibitors of GABA-T available in the market. Pharmacological properties of vigabatrin have been well documented in literature which demonstrate its absolute configuration to be highly decisive for the concerned biological activity of the drug. Although, the marketed drug is avilable in racemic form however, (S)-vigabatrin (36a) is the pharmacologically active enantiomer.¹⁶ Since stereochemistry is a key important fact in the efficiency and safety of a drug molecule, synthesis of chirally pure drugs is presently an area of major interest in the domain of medicinal chemistry and drug discovery. Hence the asymmetric synthesis of vigabatrin holds a critical standpoint in this context. A few methods are reported for the racemic as well as chiral synthesis of this anticonvulsive drug some of them having certain disadvantages like more number of reaction steps and expensive catalysts coupled with low enantiomeric purity.¹⁷ In this connection, we outlined a plan to access vigabatrin (36) starting from methionine which is readily available in both enantiomeric forms. Accordingly, the synthesis of (S)-vigabatrin 36a commenced with a known D-methionine aldehyde 16 which on two carbon Wittig olefination reaction with ethyl 2-(triphenyl-15-phosphaneylidene) acetate in CH₂Cl₂ gave the desired α,β -unsaturated ester **37a** in 81% yield.¹⁸ Synthesized ester **37a** showed very prominent charring in KMnO₄ stain as well as UV activity on TLC which indicated the formation of same. The formation of 37a was confirmed by ¹H NMR spectra where presence of peak at δ 6.80 (dd, J = 4.9, 15.9 Hz, 1H), 5.89 (d, J = 15.3 Hz, 1H) corresponds to proton attached to olefin and a peak at $\delta 2.05(s, 3H)$ corresponding to methylthio group. The ¹³C NMR spectra clearly shows ester carbonyl at δ 166.1 ppm and characteristic olefin carbon at δ 147.5, 121.0 ppm which supported the formation of Wittig homologated product **37a**. In addition, the HRMS analysis showed a peak at m/z 304.1571 corresponding to a molecular formula $C_{14}H_{26}O_4NS [M+H]^+$ further confirming the formation of ester **37a**. To our delight, compound **37a** upon hydrogenation using catalytic amount of 10% Pd/C in ethanol under 60 psi pressure of hydrogen observed the formation of ester 38a with quantitative yield. The synthesized ester **38a** after hydrogenation is UV inactive which suggests the hydrogenation of ester. In ¹H NMR absence of olefinic peak at δ 6.80 (dd, J = 4.9, 15.9 Hz, 1H), 5.89 (d, J = 15.3 Hz, 1H) confirms formation of **38a**. Additionally, in ¹³C NMR absence of peaks at δ 147.5, 121.0 ppm and appearance of new peaks at δ 31.0,

30.3 ppm further confirmed the structure **38a**. Additionally, the HRMS (ESI) analysis showed a peak at m/z 306.1721 corresponding to saturated ester **38a**. It was reported in the literature that reduction of α , β -unsaturated ester having methylthio group is difficult because of its interference in catalytic hydrogenation reaction or poisoning of catalyst.¹⁹ However, it is worth highlighting that we have performed hydrogenation on a gram scale in single batch operation without any difficulties. Next, we have utilized ozonolysis reaction to convert sulphur to sufoxide in CH₂Cl₂ at -78°C thereafter solvent was removed



Scheme 2.7. Synthesis of (S)-vigabatrin

and crude sufoxide (**39a**) thus obtained was subjected for pyrolytic elimination in the presence of optimized condition which resulted in the formation of alkenol **40a** with a yield of 40% over two steps. Authenticity of compound **40a** was confirmed by ¹H NMR spectra where the peaks at δ 5.74 (ddd, J = 5.7, 10.6, 16.9 Hz, 1H), 5.19-5.10 (m, 2H) corresponds to terminal olefin and a peak at δ 2.09 (s, 3H) corresponding to methyl thio group were absent. In ¹³C NMR spectra, two characteristic peaks at δ 138.3, 115.0 ppm further

confirms the formation of terminal olefin. In addition, the HRMS analysis showed a peak at m/z 280.1513 corresponding to a molecular formula $C_{13}H_{23}O_4NNa$ [M+Na]⁺ depicting the formation of **40a**. Essentially following the same synthetic sequence, we have prepared corresponding enantiomer **40b** starting from **23b**. The enantiopurity of compound **40a** and its enantiomer **40b** was verified by using chiral HPLC method which was found to be >98%.²⁰ Having an ester **40a** in hand, we hydrolyzed it using LiOH.H₂O in THF:H₂O mixture providing a non-peptide acid fragment **10** with a 96% yield in gram scale. Hydrolysis of ester was indicated by presence of polar spot on TLC as compared to



Scheme 2.8. Route for synthesis of (*R*)-vigabatrin

ester **40a**. We recorded ¹H NMR spectra in DMSO- d_6 solvent and observed peak at δ 11.99 (brs, 1H) ppm corresponding to acid proton and disappearance of peaks at δ 4.13 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.26 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H) confirming the hydrolysis of ester. Disappearance of ethyl ester peak at δ 60.5, 14.2 ppm in ¹³C NMR, and new characteristic peak at δ 174.1 corresponding to acid further confirmed the structure of acid **10**. Finally, Boc deprotection

using 4N HCl in dioxane followed by passing through Dowex resin resulted in (*S*)-vigabatrin (**36a**) with a yield of 90% for 2 steps (Scheme 2.7.). All the spectral data of synthesized (*S*)-vigabatrin (**36a**) was in complete agreement with reported data.¹⁷ After the successful synthesis of (*S*)-vigabatrin (**36a**), synthesis of its enantiomer (*R*)-vigabatrin (**36b**) was taken up. Accordingly, gram scale synthesis of (*R*)-vigabatrin (**36b**) as well as non-peptide acid **11** was achieved by repeating the same synthetic protocol used for synthesis of **36a** (Scheme 2.8.). In short, we have accomplished gram scale synthesis of drug vigabatrin in both enantiomeric forms.



1.2.2.4. Synthesis of non-peptide acids with and without CH3 stereocenter

Scheme 2.9. Synthesis of non-peptide acids with and without CH₃ stereocenter

Subsequently, we focused on synthesis of acid fragment with or without methyl substitution. Synthesis of the (*S*)-2-methyl hex-5-enoic acid (**12**) started with an oxidative cleavage of cyclohexanone to 5-hexenoic acid (**41**)²¹ using FeSO₄/CuSO₄ in presence of H₂O₂. Pivaloyl chloride mediated auxiliary coupling to acid using (*S*)-(+)-4-phenyl-2-

oxazolidinone **42** followed by selective methylation on **43** gave the intermediate with requisite stereochemistry. Hydrolysis using LiOH/H₂O₂ gave the desired acid **12** in overall good yield. Following similar reaction sequences, by using (R)-(-)-4-phenyl-2-oxazolidinone **44** and acid (**41**) resulted in the formation of (R)-2-methylhex-5-enoic acid (**13**) in good yield (Scheme 2.9.). All the spectral data of synthesized acids **12** and **13** are in complete agreement with reported data.²¹

1.2.3. Synthesis of macrocycles with three stereocenters

After having all the desired key fragment in hand we planned the synthesis of macrocycles using them. Accordingly, Boc deprotection of dipeptide 02 using 20% TFA in DCM followed by coupling with non-peptide acid 05 (2S, 3S, 4S) employing standard coupling protocol (HATU-DIPEA in DMF) furnished the required coupling product.¹ Formation of coupling product was indicated by presence of polar spot on TLC as compared to that of acid 05. After coupling, we took the coupling product forwarded for next step without further characterization for chemoselective deprotection of acetonide in presence of Boc group using catalytic amount of camphor sulphonic acid (CSA) in methanol afforded macrocyclic precursor 45 with moderate yield. Formation of macrocyclic precursor 45 was confirmed by ¹H NMR spectra where peak corresponding to terminal olefin appeared at δ 5.88 (ddd, J = 5.3, 10.7, 16.8 Hz, 1H), 5.21-5.13 (m, 2H) ppm. In addition, formation of **45** was further confirmed with HRMS which showed peak at 717.1758 corresponding to molecular formula $C_{30}H_{39}O_7N_4INa[M+Na]^+$ with calculated value at 717.1756. Further, we performed ligand free intramolecular Heck cyclization of 45 (Pd(OAc)₂, Et₃N) in acetonitrile at 75 °C to furnish the macrocycle 50 with 43% yield.²² Formation of macrocycle 50 was concluded as the characteristic terminal olefin peaks at δ 5.88 (ddd, J = 5.3, 10.7, 16.8 Hz, 1H), 5.21 - 5.13 (m, 2H) disappeared in ¹H NMR spectra. Besides, the presence of 1, 2 substituted olefin peak at δ 6.65 - 6.64 (m, 1H), 6.21 (dd, J = 3.1, 16.0 Hz, 1H) confirmed the formation of macrocycle 50 with trans geometry around double bond having 16.8 Hz coupling constant. In addition to this, HRMS analysis showed a peak

at 589.2635 corresponding to molecular formula $C_{30}H_{38}O_7N_4Na[M+Na]^+$ with calculated value at 589.2633.

Following same synthetic sequence using non-peptide acid 06, 07, 08, 09 and dipeptide 02 we have synthesized macrocyclic precursors 46, 47, 48, 49 and using them we have synthesized macrocycles from 51-54 in moderate yield. Formation of all macrocycles were confirmed by using ¹H NMR, ¹³C NMR as well as HRMS analysis (Scheme 2.10.).



Scheme 2.10. Synthesis of macrocycles with three chiral centers on non-peptide portion

1.2.4. Synthesis of analogues from macrocycles with three chiral centers

After successful synthesis of macrocycles from **50-54** with three chiral centres on nonpeptide portion further, we planned for coupling of serine on synthesized macrocycles followed by installation of ketone moiety to explore its role in biological activity. Thus, macrocycle **50** (2R, 3R, 4R) on *N*-Boc deprotection using 20% TFA in DCM followed by coupling with BocNH-L-ser-OH (**55**) using standard coupling protocol resulted in the formation of serine coupled product **56** with 77% yield for 2 steps.²³ Formation of coupled product was indicated by TLC; serine coupled compound **56** is more polar than



Scheme 2.11. Synthesis of compound 57

macrocycle 50. The presence of certain ¹H NMR signals in 56 corresponding to serine CH_2 4.63 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 4.31 (t, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H) and total number of protons also confirms the formation of 56. Besides, ¹³C NMR also confirmeded the formation of 56 with appearance of four amide carbonyl peak at δ 175.9, 172.6, 172.0, 171.1 ppm and carbonyl carbamate peak at δ 158.6 ppm. It was further supported by HRMS, which showed a peak corresponding to molecular formula of 56. Serine coupled compound was subjected to Wacker oxidation under optimized condition to give benzylic ketone 57 exclusively in 68% yield.^{1, 24} Formation of ketone **57** was indicated by TLC as it was more polar than serine coupled compound also it showed prominent charring in 2, 4- DNP which stipulated formation of same. Formation of ketone 57 was confirmed by disappearance of internal olefin peaks at δ 6.65-6.64 (m, 1H) and 6.21 (dd, J = 3.1, 16.0 Hz, 1H) in ¹H NMR and the appearance of ketone carbonyl at δ 201.5 ppm in ¹³C NMR. In addition, formation of ketone 57 was further confirmed with HRMS which showed peak at 692.2892 corresponding to molecular formula $C_{33}H_{43}O_{10}N_5Na[M+Na]^+$ with calculated value at 692.2902 (Scheme 2.11.). However, we could not perform the deprotection of benzyl and Boc group to get 57a due to the scarcity of material.

As per the plan, macrocycle **51** (*2R*, *3S*, *4S*) was then utilized for further analogue synthesis. Macrocycle **51** on treatment with 20% TFA in DCM followed by coupling with the serine derivative (**58**) using standard coupling condition (HATU, DIPEA, DMF) resulted in the formation of desired serine coupled compound **59** in 62% yield for 2 steps.²³ The presence of peaks at δ 0.09 (s, 6H) and 0.91 (s, 9H) ppm in ¹H NMR which corresponds to TBS group of serine in addition appearance of signal at δ -6.67 and 24.9 ppm in ¹³C NMR further confirms serine coupling. Compound **59**, was subjected for Wacker oxidation under optimized condition afforded benzylic ketone **60** having free alcohol (we observed TBS deprotection in the same pot) in 59% yield.¹ Obtained compound on TLC showed prominent 2,4-DNP charring which indicates formation of ketone **60**. In addition, IR showed a characteristic signal at 1710 cm⁻¹ corresponds to the ketone carbonyl. The absence of signals in the ¹H NMR spectrum at δ 0.09 (s, 6H) and 0.91 (s, 9H) confirmed TBS deprotection during Wacker oxidation and peak at δ 6.67 (d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 5.97 (dd, *J* = 10.2, 15.4 Hz, 1H) ppm corresponding to olefins disappeared suggesting



Scheme 2.12. Synthesis of compound 61

the formation of ketone **60**. In ¹³C NMR spectrum, presence of peak at δ 201.4 corresponding to ketone confirmed the formation of benzylic ketone **60**. In addition, formation of **60** was further confirmed with HRMS which showed peak at 692.2878 corresponding to molecular formula of same. Ketone **60** was forwarded for debenzylation reaction using hydrogenation and the reaction was monitored by TLC. The formed phenol was forwarded without characterization for Boc deprotection using 10% TFA in DCM at 0 °C to afford **61** with 73% yield for 2 steps (Scheme 2.11.). However, to our surprise, in ¹³C NMR of **61** we did not observe any peak at δ 201.4 corresponding to ketone inspite we observed additional peak corresponding to alcohol which indicated that during hydrogenation step, reduction of benzylic ketone took place. It was further confirmed by HRMS which showed peak corresponding to reduction product **62** (Scheme 2.12.).



Scheme 2.13. Synthesis of compound 63

We also performed the coupling of serine without TBS protecting group for which macrocycle **51** after Boc deprotection using 20% TFA in DCM followed by coupling with BocNH-L-ser-OH (**55**) using HATU, DIPEA in DMF afforded serine coupled compound **63** with 65% yield. ²³ Formation of product **63** was indicated by presence of polar spot on TLC as compared to macrocycle **51.** Appearance of peak at δ 4.65 (t, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H) and 4.39 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H) in ¹H NMR corresponds to serine CH₂ as well as appearance of signal at δ 1.47 (s, 9H) corresponding to Boc group confirms the formation of **63** (Scheme 2.13.).

After synthesis of analogues utilizing macrocycles **50** and **51**, we planned to synthesize analogues using macrocycle **52** having (2*S*, 3*S*, 4*R*) stereochemistry. Accordingly, BocNH-L-ser-OH (**55**) was coupled (HATU-DIPEA, DIPEA) with the free amine prepared from macrocycle **52** by Boc deprotection using 20% TFA in DCM affording serine coupled compound which was utilized for Wacker oxidation under optimized condition without further characterization which furnished benzylic ketone.²⁴ Formation of ketone were confirmed by TLC charring in 2,4-DNP stain. Ketone was forwarded for next step without further characterization. Finally for removal of protecting groups (OBn and Boc) we used hydrogenation followed by treatment with 10% TFA resulted in the formation of undesired compound **64a** instead of desired **64** with 30% yield over 5 steps. Similar to compound **61** we did not observe ketone peak in ¹³C NMR of **64a** besides, we observed three peaks corresponding to alcohol at δ 83.4, 75.5 and 60.7 ppm

confirming that during hydrogenation reduction of benzylic ketone took place. Further confirmation was done by HRMS which showed peak corresponding to the product **64a** (Scheme 2.14.). Interesting to know that the reduction of carbonyl group was also very stereoselective, probably because of rigid conformation through internal H-bonding network.



Scheme 2.14. Synthesis of compound 64

Next, macrocycle with free phenolic functionality was synthesized as shown in Scheme 2.15. Thus, BocNH-L-ser-OH (**55**)²³ was coupled with the free amine prepared from macrocycle **52** to afford serine coupled compound, which was utilized for the next step without further characterization. Chemoselectively benzyl group was deprotected using freshly prepared Li/Naphthalenide in THF at -40 °C afforded the desired product **65** with 55% yield over 3 steps.²⁵ Formation of phenol derivative **65** was indicated by presence of polar spot on TLC as compared to macrocycle **52**. Formation of **65** was confirmed by presence of only three protons in aromatic region and absence of aromatic peaks

corresponding to benzyl group in ¹H NMR. Formation of **65** was further confirmed by presence of only six peaks in ¹³C NMR corresponding to aromatic carbons at δ 156.5, 127.0, 125.3, 125.1, 123.3 and 113.4 ppm.



Scheme 2.15. Synthesis of compound 65

Further set of analogues were synthesized using the macrocycle 53 having 2S, 3R, 4S stereochemistry. Boc deprotection of 53 using 20% TFA in DCM followed by coupling with BocNH-L-ser-OH (55) using optimized condition (HATU, DIPEA in DMF) afforded the serine coupled compound **66** with 73% yield over 2 steps.²³ Formation of serine coupled compound 66 was indicated by presence of polar spot on TLC as compared to macrocycle **53**. Appearance of peak at δ 4.61 (d, J = 5.1, 8.1 Hz, 1H) and 4.50-4.47 (m, 1H) in ¹H NMR which corresponds to serine CH₂ as well as appearance of signal at δ 1.45 (s, 9H) corresponding to Boc group confirms the formation of 66. In addition, formation of 66 was further confirmed with HRMS which showed peak at 676.2919 corresponding to molecular formula C₃₃H₄₃O₉N₅Na[M+Na]⁺ with calculated value at 676.2953 (Scheme 2.16.). Next, task was to remove benzyl group chemoselectively in presence of double bond. For this transformation, we treated serine coupled compound 66 with Li/Naphthalenide in THF at -40 °C to afford phenol 67 with 85% yield.²⁵ Formation of phenol 67 was indicated by presence of polar spot on TLC as compared to 66. The peaks corresponding to OBn group disappeared and presence of only three aromatic peaks in ¹H NMR spectrum confirmed the deprotection of OBn group. Presence of only 6 peaks in ¹³C NMR in aromatic region further confirmed formation of phenol 67. In addition, formation of 67 was further confirmed with

HRMS which showed peak at 564.2651 corresponding to molecular formula $C_{26}H_{38}O_9N_5[M+H]^+$ with calculated value at 564.2664. However we could not perform Wacker oxidation and Boc deprotection steps on compound **67** due to the unavailability of sufficient material (Scheme 2.16.).



Scheme 2.16. Synthesis of compound 67

The macrocycle **54** with 2*R*, 3*R*, 4*S* stereochemistry in non-peptide portion was used for synthesis of additional analogues. In this context, coupling of BocNH-L-ser-OH (**55**) using (HATU-DIPEA in DMF) with the free amine prepared from macrocycle **54** by Boc deprotection using 20% TFA in DCM afforded serine coupled compound **68** with 85% yield.²³ Formation of serine coupled compound **68** was indicated by presence of polar spot on TLC as compared to macrocycle **54**. Appearance of peak at δ 4.61 (d, *J* = 4.4, 8.3 Hz, 1H) and 4.52 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H) in ¹H NMR which corresponds to serine CH₂ confirmed the formation of **68**. In addition, formation of **68** was further confirmed with HRMS which

showed peak at 676.2922 corresponding to molecular formula $C_{33}H_{43}O_9N_5Na$ [M+Na]⁺ with calculated value at 676.2953 (Scheme 2.17.).



Scheme 2.17. Synthesis of compound 68

1.2.5. Synthesis of macrocycles with only NH chiral center

After synthesis of analogues having three stereocenter on non-peptide portion we turned our attention to synthesize analogues having only NH as chiral center to reduce complexity for synthesis on non-peptide fragment and also to understand the role of remaining stereocenters (OH and CH₃) on biological activity. Synthesis of macrocycle possessing only NH stereocenter began with dipeptide **02** on Boc deprotection using 20% TFA in DCM followed by coupling with non-peptide acid **11** using standard protocol resulted in the formation of macrocyclic precursor **69** with a yield of 78% for 2 steps. Formation of coupling product **69** was indicated by presence of polar spot on TLC as compared to that of acid **11**. Formation of macrocyclic precursor **69** was confirmed by ¹H NMR spectra where peak corresponding to Boc group and alanine CH₃ appeared at δ 1.37 (s, 12H). In ¹³C NMR presence of three amide carbonyl at δ 172.7, 171.4, 169.5 ppm and carbamate carbonyl peak at δ 159.2 ppm further confirmed the formation of same. In addition, the HRMS analysis showed peak at 687.1620 corresponding with the molecular formula C₂₉H₃₉O₆N₄INa[M+Na]⁺ further confirmed formation of **69**. After successful



Scheme 2.18. Synthesis of macrocycle with NH stereocenter

synthesis of macrocyclic precursor **69** we performed ligand free intramolecular Heck cyclization (Pd(OAc)₂, Et₃N) in acetonitrile at 75 °C to furnish the macrocycle **73** with 41% yield. Formation of macrocycle **73** was confirmed by presence of internal olefin with *trans* geometry of double bond having characteristic 16.0 Hz coupling constant. In addition, the HRMS analysis showed peak at 559.2516 corresponding to the molecular

formula $C_{29}H_{36}O_6N_4Na$ [M+Na]⁺ further confirmed the formation of macrocycle **73** (Scheme 2.19.). Following the same synthetic sequence we have synthesized macrocyclic precursors **70**, **71**, **72** and converted them to macrocycle **74**, **75** and **76**. All the macrocycles were fully characterized with the help of spectroscopic techniques (¹H, ¹³C NMR, IR, and HRMS).

1.2.6. Synthesis of macrocycles with and without CH3 stereocenter

Due to our keen interest to understand SAR in detail, we planned to synthesize analogues using achiral non-peptide acid **41** (5-hexenoic acid) and using acids **12** and **13** with CH₃ chiral center. Accordingly, we have coupled acid **41** with dipeptide **02** after Boc deprotection using 20% TFA in DCM followed by coupling using HATU, DIPEA in DMF which afforded macrocyclic precursor **77** with 68% yield for two steps. The conformation of coupling product **77** was done by ¹HNMR spectra where the presence of characteristic terminal olefin pattern at δ 5.98-5.69 (m, 1H), 5.03-4.93 (m, 2H) in product, as well as presence of aromatic peaks and total number of proton counts confirmed the same. In addition, the HRMS analysis showed peak at 444.1881 corresponding to a molecular formula C₂₄H₂₇O₄N₃Na[M+Na]⁺ further confirming the formation of macrocycle **85** (Scheme 2.21.). By repeating same synthetic sequence we have synthesized macrocyclic precursors **78**, **79**, **80**, **81**, **82**, **83**, **84** and converted them to macrocycles namely **86**, **87**, **88**, **89**, **90**, **91**, **92** using intramolecular Heck reaction. Structure of macrocycles were confirmed by using ¹H NMR, ¹³C NMR as well as HRMS analysis.

Thus, we have prepared more than 30 macrocyclic analogues of solomonamides with complete characterization. To understand their biological potential and study their structure - activity relationships (SARs), we established a collaboration between our research group and Dr. Manoj Kumar Barthwal from CSIR-Central Drug Research Institute, Lucknow. Details are discussed in following sections.



Scheme 2.20. Synthesis of macrocyclic precursor without stereocenter

1.2.7. Biological evaluation of solomonamide analogues using antiinflammatory assay

After generating a library of solomonamide analogues with various structural features, we carried out biological evaluations of the selected compounds using animal experiments. Anti-inflammatory potential was measured through the percentage paw edema inhibition in carrageenan-induced mouse (paw edema) model.^{26, 27} We have used Dexamethasone (10 mg/kg, i.p.) as a standard reference anti-inflammatory $drug^{28}$ (Figure 2.5.). The results obtained for all the synthesized compounds have been captured in Table 2.1. Initially, we did a quantitative measurement of inflammation reduction for all the analogues at 1 mg/kg dose (4 h and 6 h); i.p. in comparison with carrageenan where we observed that standard drug Dexamethasone at concentration of 10 mg/kg showed 78.8 and 79.8% inhibition at 4 h and 6 h respectively. We have chosen 10-fold lower dose of our test compounds when compared with dexamethasone because of the high potency of the natural solomonamide A reported by Zampella's group.²⁸ Our results shows that the solomonamide A (NDS-101359) with revised structure, proposed solomonamide B (NDS-101357) and revised solomonamide B (NDS- 101358) showed >76% inhibition at both time points (4 h and 6 h). Five out of the tested compounds namely NDS-101357 - NDS-101359, NDS-101365 and NDS-101366 showed >76% paw edema inhibition at 4 h and 6 h. However, compounds NDS-101364, NDS-101336, NDS-101341, NDS-101342, NDS-101343, NDS-101348, NDS-101349, NDS-101351 and demonstrated a moderate inhibition of >50% at 4 h and 6 h duration. Whereas, remaining analogues NDS-101360, NDS-101361, NDS-101363, NDS-101362, NDS-101334, NDS-101335, NDS-101337, NDS-101338, NDS-101339, NDS-101340, NDS-101344-NDS-101347, NDS-101350, NDS-101352 and NDS-101353 showed even less inhibition compared to the other congeners. All the compounds are tested as salt of TFA and numbers are given as with NDS as sequence.

Compound Code	% Inhibition (Paw edema) at 1 mg/kg				
Compound Code	4 h	6 h			
NDS-101357	76.68 ± 2.74	81.15 ± 2.09			
NDS-101358	78.05 ± 3.3	79.51 ± 3.67			
NDS-101359	78.60 ± 2.01	81.56 ± 3.13			
NDS-101360	$43.42 \pm 5,1$	53.89 ± 1.02			
NDS-101361	45.47 ± 5.4	44.67 ± 5.9			
NDS-101362	41,36 ± 5,4	46.72 ± 1.67			
NDS-101363	48.57 ± 4.89	48.77 ± 5.9			
NDS-101364	61.93 ± 3.51	68.24 ± 4.24			
NDS-101365	78.74 ± 2.47	78.83 ± 5.01			
NDS-101366	75. 31 ± 2.12	76.09 ± 4.29			
NDS-101534	47.9 ± 2.69	52.87 ± 5.4			
NDS-101535	45.83 ± 3.4	49.89 ± 8.6			
NDS-101536	58.33 ± 3.8	70.29 ± 4.5			
NDS-101537	34.38 ± 4.3	40.57 ± 2.6			
NDS-101538	43.57 ± 2.7	60.1 ± 5.4			
NDS-101539	41.67 ± 4.5	56.97 ± 5.2			
NDS-101540	42.71 ± 3.1	53.89 ± 4.8			
NDS-101541	52.08 ± 2.7	66.19 ± 1.9			
NDS-101542	57.29 ± 3.5	68.24 ± 5.9			
NDS-101543	50.1 ± 4.2	54.92 ± 1.7			
NDS-101544	29.17 ± 4.5	42.62 ± 3.7			
NDS-101545	39.58 ± 6.5	40.57 ± 4.3			
NDS-101546	29.17 ± 4.8	42.62 ± 6.1			
NDS-101547	38.54 ± 4.2	41.6 ± 4.2			
NDS-101548	65.28 ± 2.8	72.68 ± 1.4			

Table 2.1. Percent inhibition	(paw edema)) at 1	mg/kg
-------------------------------	-------------	--------	-------

NDS-101549	61.46 ± 3.9	56.9 ± 2.1
NDS-101550	28.13 ± 6.8	45.7 ± 4.2
NDS-101551	65.63 ± 2.6	78.48 ± 5.4
NDS-101552	52.08 ± 2.6	48.7 ± 3.9
NDS-101553	46.88 ± 1.9	56.97 ± 3.5
Dexamethasone (10 mg/kg)	78.05 ± 4.05	79.1 ± 2.4

Based on this preliminary results we decided to evaluate the five active compounds namely NDS-101357, NDS-101358, NDS-101359, NDS-101365 and NDS-101366 (showing >76% paw edema inhibition) at further lower doses (0.03, 0.1, 0.3 and 1 mg/kg; i.p.) and the results of the same are depicted in table 2.2. This exercise will also help us in arriving at dose response of selected compounds. We observed 75% and 80% inhibition at 0.3 mg/kg for NDS-101357 after 4 h and 6 h, respectively, whereas NDS-101365 showed 72% and 78% inhibition at the same time span. NDS-101358, NDS-101359, NDS-101366 showed 54%, 63%, 59% inhibition at 4 h and 58%, 73%, 58% inhibition at 6 h. Besides NDS-101357 showed 68% and 62% inhibition at 4 h whereas at 6 h it showed an inhibition of 64% and 56% at 0.1 and 0.03 mg/kg dose. NDS-101365 showed 69% and 61% inhibition at 0.1 and 0.03 mg/kg (4 h) and an inhibition of 62% and 58% at 6 h. Comparatively low inhibition were observed in the case of compound NDS-101358, NDS-101359 and NDS-101366 at a similar lower concentration of 0.1 and 0.03 mg/kg. The detailed graphs of active compounds (NDS-101357- NDS-101359, NDS-101365 and NDS-101366) are shown in figure 2.6.



Figure 2.5. Structure of drug dexamethasone

Compound	% Inhibition		% Inhibition		% Inhibition		% Inhibition	
Code	(Paw edema) –		(Paw edema) –		(Paw edema) –		(Paw edema) –	
	1 mg/kg		0.3 mg/kg		0.1 mg/kg		0.03 mg/kg	
	4 h	6 h	4 h	6 h	4 h	6 h	4 h	6 h
	76.68	81.15	75.01	80.21	68.79	64.58	62.50	56.94
NDS-101357	± 2.78	± 2.9	± 1.7	± 1.9	± 6.2	± 5.5	± 4.8	± 5.5
NDS-101358	78.05	79.51	54.17	58.33	51.04	50.01	47.22	47.22
	± 3.3	± 3.6	± 6.5	± 2.4	± 5.9	± 3.4	± 3.67	± 5.0
NDS-101359	$78.60 \pm$	81.56	63.1 ±	73.96	55.95	61.46	47.62	48.61
	2.0	± 3.1	2.2	± 4.6	± 3.5	± 7.1	± 4.7	± 6.9
NDS-101365	78.74 ±	78.83	78.92	78.25	69.79	62.5	61.11	58.02
	2.47	± 5.0	± 3.6	± 3.9	± 6.8	± 5.6	± 6.0	± 4.8
NDS-101366	75.31 ±	76.09	59.38	58.33	42.71	57.29	40.28	53.21
	2.1	± 4.2	± 5.2	± 4.5	± 2.6	± 2.6	± 6.0	± 4.8
Dexamethasone	$78.05 \pm$	79.1						
(10 mg/kg)	4.0	± 2.4						

Table 2.2. Percent inhibition (paw edema) at 1, 0.3, 0.1 and 0.03 mg/kg

NDS-101357:

a)



b)



NDS-101358:

a)



b)



NDS-101359:

a)



b)



NDS-101365:

a)



b)



118

NDS-101366:

a)



Figure 2.6. Anti-inflammatory activity of NDS-101357, NDS-101358, NDS-101359, NDS-101365 and NDS-101366 (at 0.03, 0.1, 0.3 and 1 mg/kg⁻¹, i.p.) and dexamethasone (10 mg/kg⁻¹, i.p.) in the carrageenan-induced paw edema in mice model (n = 6 -10 animals per group). 50 μ L of saline or 1% carrageenan in the treatment group or saline in the control

group was administered subcutaneously in the mice hind paw. The results are shown as mean \pm SEM: (a) paw volume in mL and (b) % inhibition in paw edema.

1.2.8. Structure activity relationship studies

The values (percentage of inhibition) obtained for all the compounds have been tabulated and the structures of all the tested compounds are compiled (Figure 2.7.). The percent inhibition values (reduction in paw edema) obtained for solomonamide analogues permitted us to draw some valuable conclusions. Although data from animal experiments, in particular without plasma concentrations and rate of metabolism etc. it may not provide exact structure activity relationships. Accordingly, we tried to make some conclusions based on the initial results from animal experiments. From results we observed that revised solomonamide A (NDS-101359), proposed solomonamide B (NDS-101357), and revised solomonamide B (NDS-101358) showed comparable activity. These observations inevitably proves that presence of extra hydroxyl group (C5-OH) in solomonamide A (NDS-101359) is not necessary for activity. However, NDS-101361 having all the functionality of natural product showed (45% and 44% inhibition at 4 h and 6 h) which is very less as compared to natural product it proves that stereochemistry of non-peptide portion is playing important role. In case of NDS-101360 and NDS-101552 having benzyl and Boc protection we observed less inhibition (at 4 h and 6 h) it indicates that free phenol and amine group are key factors for activity. While comparison of NDS-101365 (without OBn protection) and NDS-101360 and NDS-101552 (with OBn and Boc protection) we found that **NDS-101365** showed promising activity which is comparable to the natural product. This further confirms the necessity of phenolic hydroxyl group for activity. Whereas, in case of serine coupled compounds namely NDS-101550, NDS-101551 and NDS-101553 we observed NDS-101551 to be superior among the trio. Further for understanding the role of stereochemistry of non-peptide portion we evaluated biological potential of macrocycles such as NDS-101362, NDS-101544, NDS-101545, NDS-101546, NDS-101547, NDS-101548 and NDS-101549. Out of the tested macrocycles NDS-101548 showed the highest inhibition of >65% in both the time points whereas NDS-101549

showed 61% and 56% inhibition at 4 h and 6 h. All the remaining macrocycles did not exhibit promising inhibition in identical dose and time scale. These results indicated that a stereochemistry of 2*S*, 3*S*, 4*R* in **NDS-101548** and 2*S*, 3*R*, 4*R* in **NDS-101549** in the non-peptide portion are the key detrimental factor for potency. In case of macrocycles having only NH and CH₃ stereocenter in the non-peptide portion showed moderate activity as compared to natural product. Out of the eight tested compounds **NDS-101366** having only CH₃ stereocenter showed promising activity and came out to be a simplified analogue of the natural product. In addition, we also observed that different stereochemistry of CH₃ and NH functionality on the macrocycles did not happen to be an influential factor for a proper bio-potency. Moving from macrocycles with chiral centers on non-peptide portion to macrocycles with an achiral non-peptide portion, did not lead to much differences in activity. In conclusion, our objective of simplifying the structure had yielded encouraging results with compound **NDS-101365** being the most potent which showed similar activity with natural product solomonamide A at lower doses (Figure 2.7.).



Figure 2.7. Structure of initial identified lead molecule based on paw edema assay

Based on structure activity relationships (SAR) we arrived at following conclusions a) Stereochemistry of three stereocenter 2*S*, 3*R*, 4*R* in **NDS-101357** and 2*S*, 3*S*, 4*S* in **NDS-101358** in the non-peptide portion of macrocycle are playing important role in the activity. b) Change of CH₃ and NH stereochemistry in the non-peptide portion are not affecting any activity.

- c) Change in stereochemistry of alanine showed similar potency.
- d) Free phenolic hydroxy is necessary for activity (NDS-101365).


Chapter 1 Section II Synthesis of solomonamide analogues, biological.....



Chapter 1 Section II Synthesis of solomonamide analogues, biological.....



Figure 2.7. Percent inhibition (paw edema) values of selected compounds at 4 h and 6 h.
* Compounds were synthesized previously from our group and data are given in thesis of Dr. K. Kashinath of our group

1.2.9. Conclusions

The total syntheses and structural revision of solomonamide A and solomonamide B were further extended to access a series of macrocyclic analogues. Accordingly, new analogues were synthesized using well established Brown crotylation, Evans aldol reaction, crotylation, Wacker oxidation and ligand free intramolecular Heck reactions as key steps. During analogues synthesis we have developed a novel enantiospecific route to access both the R and S isomers of drug vigabatrin from methionine. A two carbon homologation through Wittig olefination, hydrogenation followed by pyrolytic elimination are key features of the vigabatrin synthesis. Overall, during the course of this project we have synthesized more than 30 macrocyclic compounds based solomonamide scaffold.

Among them, selected macrocycles were evaluated for their anti-inflammatory potential. Analysed the structure-activity relationship of all the compounds based on their antiinflammatory potential. Out of the tested compounds, three of them were found to be equipotent to that of the natural product at 1 mg/kg. Further, we tested those three compounds at lower doses and found that compounds **NDS-101365** and **NDS-101366** are superior. Among the two compounds **NDS-101365** is very close to the natural product solomonamide with four chiral centres whereas **NDS-101366** is the simplified compound. At present, we have selected these two compounds based on their anti-inflammatory potential and ease of synthesis. Further profiling of selected compounds including scale up, measurement of inflammatory markers and mechanism of action are ongoing work on this project.

1.2.10. Experimental Section

tert-Butyl (S)-(2-((1-((5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodophenyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)carbamate



To a mixture of 5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodoaniline **14** (10.0 g, 30.0 mmol), Boc-Gly-L-Ala-OH 7.56 g, 40 mmol) in DMF (50 mL). HATU (17 g, 46 mmol), Hünig's base (10 mL, 60 mmol) were added at 0 °C and stirred for 10 h at room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (2 X 300 mL) and washed with 2N HCl (2 X 150 mL) and sat. NaHCO₃ solution (2 X 200 mL) organic layer was separated, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel 100-200 mesh 35% ethyl acetate - pet ether) yielded compound **01**.

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D{}^{30} = -28.84$ (*c* 0.47, CHCl₃) IR v_{max} (film): 3380, 3015, 1684, 1422 cm⁻¹ ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.27 (brs, 1H), 8.18 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.46 - 7.31 (m, 6H), 6.99 (brs, 1H), 6.72 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 4.64 - 4.40 (m, 1H), 3.64 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 1.37 (brs, 12H) ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 171.5, 169.9, 159.2, 156.3, 140.1, 139.5, 137.1, 128.9, 128.4, 128.1, 114.7, 113.1, 78.6, 69.9, 49.2, 43.7, 28.7, 18.5 HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₃H₂₈O₅N₃NaI [M+Na]⁺: 576.0966, found 576.0953.

tert-Butyl (S)-(2-((1-((2-iodophenyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2oxoethyl)carbamate



Compound **03** was synthesized by following similar procedure for the synthesis of **01 Yield:** 61%

IR v_{max}(film): 3305, 3008, 1689, 1534 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 9.38 (brs, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.50 - 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.38 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 4.51 - 4.47 (m, 1H), 3.63 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 1.37 (brs, 12H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 171.5, 169.8, 156.3, 139.4, 129.2, 128.0, 126.8, 78.6, 49.2, 43.7, 28.6, 18.5

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{16}H_{22}O_4N_3NaI [M+Na]^+$: 470.0547, found 470.0537.

tert-Butyl (*R*)-(2-((1-((2-iodophenyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2oxoethyl)carbamate



Compound **04** was synthesized by following similar procedure for the synthesis of **01 Yield:** 64%

IR v_{max}(film): 3305, 3008, 1689, 1534 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.04 - 6.90 (m, 2H), 4.60 - 4.36 (m, 1H), 3.63 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 1.37 (s, 12H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 171.5, 169.8, 156.3, 139.4, 129.2, 128.0, 126.9, 96.2, 78.6, 49.1, 43.7, 40.6, 40.4, 40.2, 40.0, 39.8, 39.6, 39.4, 28.6, 18.6

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{16}H_{22}O_4N_3NaI [M+Na]^+$: 470.0547, found 470.0536.

tert-Butyl ((3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-6-((*R*)-4-benzyl-2-oxooxazolidin-3-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-methyl-1-(methylthio)-6-oxohexan-3-yl)carbamate



To a stirred solution of oxazolidinone **17** (4.6 g, 20.0 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) was added Bu₂BOTf (22 mL, 22.0 mmol) and DIPEA (4.12 mL, 24.0 mmol) at 0 ^oC. After stirring for 1 h, the solution was cooled to -78 °C and maintained at -78 °C for 30 min. A solution containing aldehyde **16** (5.1 g, 22.0 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (40 mL) was added dropwise and the solution was allowed to warm slowly to room temperature and stirred for overnight. The reaction was quenched by the addition of aqueous ammonium chloride solution (25 mL) at 0 °C and then H₂O (50 mL) was added to the reaction mixture. The mixture was extracted

Chapter 1 Section II Synthesis of solomonamide analogues, biological.....

with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 60 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The organic residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 15% ethyl acetate- pet ether) to afford **18** and **18** a with 7:3 Diastereomeric ratio.

Yield: 54%.

Data for **18** (major diastereomer)

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D{}^{30} = -40.06 (c \ 0.85, CH_3OH)$

IR v_{max}(film): 3424, 3012, 2968, 1771, 1683, 1502 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.35 - 7.21 (m, 5H), 4.78 (t, *J* = 10.0 Hz, 2H), 4.32 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.14 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (brs,1H), 3.81 - 3.71 (m, 2H), 3.25 - 3.22 (m, 1H), 2.82 (dd, *J* = 9.5, 13.0 Hz, 1H), 2.60 - 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.47 - 2.46 (m, 1H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.86 (q, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.38 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H)

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₃H₃₅O₆N₂S [M+H]⁺: 467.2210, found 467.2211.

tert-Butyl ((3R,4S,5S)-6-((R)-4-benzyl-2-oxooxazolidin-3-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-methyl-1-(methylthio)-6-oxohexan-3-yl)carbamate



Data for 18a (minor diastereomer)

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{30} = +68.04$ (c 0.87, CH₃OH)

IR v_{max}(film): 3438, 3057, 2995, 1795, 1680 cm⁻¹

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.32 - 7.16 (m, 5H), 4.66 - 4.64 (m, 2H), 4.22 - 4.14 (m, 2H), 3.92 (s, 1H), 3.83 - 3.81 (m, 1H), 3.77 - 3.72 (m, 1H), 3.22 (d, *J* = 13.3 Hz, 1H), 2.77 - 2.72 (m, 1H), 2.56 - 2.49 (m, 2H), 2.09 - 2.07 (m, 1H), 2.06 (s, 3H), 1.64 - 1.62 (m, 1H), 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.29 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H)

tert-Butyl (4*R*,5*R*)-5-((*S*)-1-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-(2-

(methylthio)ethyl)oxazolidine-3-carboxylate



To a stirred solution of compound **18** (9.0 g, 19.305 mmol), and 2-methoxypropene (4.17 mL, 57.93 mmol) in dry DMF (50 mL) PTSA.H₂O (663 mg, 3.85 mmol) was added at 0 °C under argon atmosphere. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The reaction was then diluted with H₂O (25 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 90 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with cold saturated NaHCO₃ solution (15 mL), H₂O (10 mL), brine (10 mL), and evaporated in vacuo. The crude acetonide protected (8.25 g, 16.4 mmol) compound was taken in dry THF (30 mL) at 0 °C, LiBH₄ (1.05 g, 48.6 mmol) was added portion wise under argon atmosphere stirred at room temperature for 5 h. Excess LiBH₄ was decomposed with 1N HCl and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 80 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with cold saturated brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated in vacuo. The organic residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 15% ethyl acetate – pet ether) to afford **20** as a oil.

Yield: 67% for 2 steps.

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_{D}^{30} = -17.59 (c \ 1.2, CH_{3}OH)$

IR v_{max}(film): 3390, 3011, 2980, 1684, 1529, 1390 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃)**: δ 3.94 - 3.84 (m, 2H), 3.61 (dd, *J* = 1.6, 5.3 Hz, 2H), 2.53 - 2.44 (m, 2H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 1.99 - 1.79 (m, 4H), 1.46 (s, 15H), 1.00 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H) **HRMS** (ESI): calculated for C₁₆H₃₂O₄NS [M+H]⁺: 334.2047, found 334.2038.

tert-Butyl (4*R*, 5R)-5-((*S*)-1-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-vinyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate



To a solution of compound **20** (6.0 g, 13.5 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂-MeOH(1:1, 90 mL) Ozone was bubbled at -78 °C until the colour becomes blue, once the blue color appears oxygen was bubbled to remove excess ozone, then reaction mixture was allowed to room temperature and stirred for 8-10 h. Concentrated the reaction mixture, here sulfur also got oxidized to sulfoxide. The crude sulfoxide compound was taken in 1,2 dichloro benzene (50 mL) CaCO₃ (5.54 g, 55.0 mmol) was added and refluxed for 6 h. The crude reaction mixture was purified by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 30% ethylacetate - CH₂Cl₂) to afford

22 as colorless liquid.

Yield: 35% for 2 steps

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{30} = +26.12 (c \ 0.87, CH_3OH)$

IR v_{max}(film): 3418, 3006, 2943, 1680, 1538, 1390 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.72 - 5.64 (m, 2H), 5.18 - 5.16 (m, 1H), 4.04 (brs, 1H), 3.90 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (d, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 2H), 1.96 - 1.91 (m,1 H), 1.58 - 1.50 (brs, 6H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.00 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H)

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₁₅H₂₇O₄NNa [M+Na]⁺ 308.1832, found 308.1833.

(*R*)-2-((4*R*,5*R*)-3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-vinyloxazolidin-5-yl)propanoic acid



To a stirred solution of compound **22** (1 g, 3.4 mmol) in DMF (6 mL), Pyridinium dichromate (PDC) (5.28 g, 14.0 mmol) was added and stirred at room temperature for 4 h. To the reaction mixture water (15 mL) was added and extracted with diethyl ether (60 mL X 2), combined the organic layers and washed with brine (5 mL) concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel 100-200 mesh 30% ethyl acetate – CH_2Cl_2) yielded compound **05** as a colorless liquid.

Yield: 83%

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{30} = +17.16 (c \ 0.42, CH_3OH)$

IR v_{max}(film): 3348, 3015, 2917, 1676, 1533, 1451 cm⁻¹

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.75 - 5.72 (m, 1H), 5.18(d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 4.10 - 4.07(m, 2H), 2.72 - 2.67 (m, 1H), 1.59 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.29 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H) **HRMS** (ESI): calculated for C₁₅H₂₅O₅NNa [M+Na]⁺: 322.1625, found 322.1628.

tert-Butyl ((35,45,55)-4-hydroxy-5-methyl-1-(methylthio)hept-6-en-3-yl)carbamate



(*E*)-2-butene (1.5 mL, 8.5 mmol, 2 equiv) was condensed into flask containing KO'Bu (1.2 g, 10.75 mmol, 1.25 equiv) in THF (20 mL) cooled to -78 °C. After careful addition of n-BuLi (6.7 mL, 1.6 M in hexanes, 10.7 mmol, 1.25 equiv) over 30 min (maintaining internal temperature below -70 °C), the reaction mixture was warmed to -50 °C for 15 min. The mixture was cooled to -78 °C once again, and a solution of (+)-B-methoxy diisopinocampheyl borane (13 mL, 1M in THF, 13 mmol, 1.45 equiv) was added slowly over 20 min. Next, BF₃.Et₂O (2.1 mL, 14.6 mmol, 1.7 equiv) was added at -78 °C over 20 minutes, then the solution of reagent was treated with a solution of aldehyde **23** (2.2 g, 8.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL).The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 12 h, then warmed to -15 °C. A mixture of 3N NaOH (4 mL) and 30% hydrogen peroxide (2 mL) was added

dropwise to the reaction. After being heated to reflux for 1 h, the mixture was cooled to 0 °C. Concentrated the reaction mixture, diethyl ether (35 mL) was added and washed with water (15 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and the crude material obtained after removal of the solvent was purified by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 10% ethylacetate - petether) to afford **24** as colorless liquid as a single diastereomer.

Yield: 49%

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{26} = -8.78 (c \ 0.75, CHCl_3)$

IR v_{max}(film): 3443, 3015, 2964, 1715, 1508 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.78 - 5.60 (m, 1H), 5.21 - 5.14 (m, 2H), 4.83 (brs, 1H), 3.88 (brs, 1H), 3.24(d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 2.56 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.25 - 2.17 (m, 1H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.94 - 1.78 (m,2H), 1.45 (brs, 9H), 1.04 (d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 3H)

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{14}H_{27}O_3NNaS \ [M+Na]^+: 312.1604$, found 312.1596.

tert-Butyl (4*S*, 5*S*)-5-((*S*)-but-3-en-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-(2-(methylthio)ethyl)oxazolidine-3-carboxylate



To a stirred solution of compound **24** (3.5 g, 12.1 mmol), and 2-methoxypropene (2.91 mL, 30.25 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) PTSA.H₂O (47 mg, 2.4 mmol) was added at 0 °C under argon atmosphere. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The reaction was then diluted with H₂O (15 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with cold saturated NaHCO₃ solution (25 mL), H₂O (20 mL), brine (20 mL), and evaporated in vacuo. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel 100-200 mesh 10% ethyl acetate-pet ether) yielded compound **25** as a pale yellow color liquid.

Yield: 87%

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{26} = +9.83 (c \ 0.5, CHCl_3)$

IR v_{max}(film): 3025, 2967, 1698, 1567 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.90 - 5.75 (m, 1H), 5.11 - 4.96 (m, 2H), 3.88 (brs, 1H), 3.62 (dd, *J* = 3.7, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 2.53 - 2.28 (m, 3H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 1.92 (dd, *J* = 6.6, 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.55 (brs, 3H), 1.46 (s, 12H), 1.02 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H)

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₁₇H₃₁O₃NNaS [M+Na]⁺: 352.1917, found 352.1909.

tert-Butyl (4*S*,5*S*)-5-((*S*)-1-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-vinyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate



Compound **26** was synthesized from **25** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of **22**

Yield: 38% for 2 steps

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_{D^{26}} = -13.38 (c \ 0.68, CHCl_3)$

IR v_{max}(film): 3023, 2976, 1689, 1580 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.76 - 5.57 (m, 1H), 5.14 (d, *J* = 10.0 Hz, 2H), 4.06 (brs, 1H), 3.71 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 3.66 - 3.57 (m, 2H), 2.56 (brs, 1H), 1.97 - 1.83 (m, 1H), 1.57 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 3H), 1.39 (brs, 9H), 0.93 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H)

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{15}H_{27}O_4NNa \ [M+Na]^+$: 308.1832, found 308.1823.

(*R*)-2-((4*S*, 5*S*)-3-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-vinyloxazolidin-5yl)propanoic acid



Compound **06** was synthesized from **26** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of **05**

Yield: 81%

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{26} = -28.91 (c \ 1.20, CHCl_3)$

IR v_{max}(film): 3315, 3021, 1667, 1538 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.80 - 5.72 (m, 1H), 5.20 (d, *J* = 10.0 Hz, 2H), 4.28 - 4.12 (m, 1H), 4.03 (dd, *J* = 5.3, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 2.80 - 2.76 (m, 1H), 1.62 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.45 (brs, 9H), 1.25 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H)

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₁₅H₂₅O₅NNa [M+Na]⁺: 322.1625, found 322.1617.

tert-Butyl ((3R,4S,5R)-4-hydroxy-5-methyl-1-(methylthio)hept-6-en-3-yl)carbamate



Anhydrous chromium (II) chloride (4.75 g, 38.6 mmol) was transferred into a round bottomed flask under argon atmosphere and heated up to 200 °C for 40 min under high vaccum. D- Methionine N-Boc aldehyde **16** (3.0 g, 12.8 mmol) in THF (40 mL) was added at 0 °C followed by *trans* crotyl bromide (2.8 mL, 25.6 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 8 h. Reaction mass was quenched with saturated aq. NH₄Cl (20 mL) and extracted with Et₂O (4 x 100 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. The crude material obtained after removal of solvent was purified by column chromatography (silica gel 100-200 mesh, 1:15 to 1:10 ethyl acetate - pet ether) to afford **27** and **27a** respectively (~2:1 ratio, 62%).

Chapter 1 Section II Synthesis of solomonamide analogues, biological.....

All the spectral data of **27a** are in complete agreement with literature data reported from our group during synthesis of solomonamide B.

Data of 27a

IR v_{max} (film): 3443, 2957, 2859, 1716, 1473 cm⁻¹

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.79 - 5.65 (m, 1H), 5.19- 5.11 (m, 2H), 4.94 (brs, 1H), 3.85 (brs, 1H), 3.39 (dd, *J* = 3.5, 8.1 Hz, 1H), 2.65- 2.54 (m, 2H), 2.31 - 2.24 (m, 1H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.86 - 1.63 (m, 2H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.06 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H)
¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 155.9, 140.6, 117.1, 79.4, 77.3, 77.0, 76.7, 51.5, 41.8,

31.1, 29.7, 28.4, 16.3, 15.7

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₁₄H₂₇O₃NNaS [M+Na]⁺: 312.1604, found 312.1595.

tert-Butyl

(5R)-5-((R)-but-3-en-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-(2-

(methylthio)ethyl)oxazolidine-3-carboxylate



Compound **28** was synthesized from aldehyde **16** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of **25**

Yield: 79%

IR υ_{max}(film): 3028, 2974, 1691, 1579 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.86 - 5.70 (m, 1H), 5.05 - 4.88 (m, 2H), 4.05 - 3.93 (m, 1H), 3.63 - 3.52 (m, 1H), 2.58 - 2.37 (m, 2H), 2.27 (td, J = 6.7, 10.1 Hz, 1H), 2.01 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 3H), 1.84 - 1.61 (m, 2H), 1.49 - 1.40 (m, 6H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 0.90 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H) ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 152.8, 151.8, 140.5, 114.2, 93.1, 92.6, 80.6, 80.3, 79.9, 79.7, 57.5, 36.3, 31.2, 31.1, 29.8, 29.6, 28.4, 28.3, 28.1, 27.2, 24.9, 23.4, 16.4, 16.3, 15.5 **HRMS** (ESI): calculated for C₁₇H₃₁O₃NNaS [M+Na]⁺: 352.1917, found 352.1908. *tert*-Butyl (5*R*)-5-((*R*)-1-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-vinyloxazolidine-3carboxylate



Compound **29** was synthesized from **28** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of **22**

Yield: 34% over 2 steps

IR vmax(film): 3018, 2984, 1678, 1579 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.78 - 5.61 (m, 1H), 5.39 - 5.12 (m, 2H), 4.19 (dd, *J* = 4.9, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (dd, *J* = 4.8, 10.1 Hz, 1H), 3.71 - 3.62 (m, 1H), 3.60 (brs, 1H), 2.78 (brs, 1H), 1.94 (td, *J* = 3.2, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 1.81 (brs, 1H), 1.66 - 1.53 (m, 6H), 1.53 - 1.38 (m, 9H), 0.81 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 151.6, 132.8, 132.2, 119.0, 118.4, 93.7, 93.3, 81.8, 81.6, 80.3, 79.7, 67.8, 62.7, 62.5, 34.8, 28.4, 28.0, 27.2, 25.1, 24.0, 12.3

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{15}H_{27}O_4NNa \ [M+Na]^+: 308.1832$, found 308.1824.

(2S)-2-((5R)-3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-vinyloxazolidin-5-yl)propanoic acid



Compound **07** was synthesized from **29** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of **05**

Yield: 87%

IR v_{max}(film): 3020, 2994, 1660, 1648, 1569 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.75 - 5.66 (m, 1H), 5.36 - 5.18 (m, 2H), 4.20 - 4.13 (m, 2H), 2.61 - 2.59 (m, 1H), 2.06 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 1.61 - 1.45 (m, 9H), 1.42 (s, 6H), 1.15 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 178.8, 178.6, 132.3, 131.6, 119.9, 119.2, 93.9, 93.4, 80.5, 79.8, 62.0, 61.7, 39.6, 32.0, 29.7, 28.4, 27.9, 27.1, 24.8, 23.8, 20.9, 13.1
HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₁₅H₂₅O₅NNa [M+Na]⁺: 322.1625, found 322.1615.

tert-Butyl ((3S,4R,5R)-4-hydroxy-5-methyl-1-(methylthio)hept-6-en-3-yl)carbamate



(E)-2-butene (6 mL, 34 mmol, 2 equiv.) was condensed into flask containing KO'Bu (5.8 gm, 51.4 mmol, 1.5 equiv) in THF (20 mL) chilled to -78 °C. After careful addition of n-BuLi (32.2 mL, 1.6 M in hexanes, 51.4 mmol, 1.5 equiv) over 1 hour (maintaining internal temperature below -70 °C), the reaction mixture was warmed to -50 °C for 15 min. The mixture was chilled to -78 °C once more, and a solution of (-)-B-methoxy diisopinocampheyl borane (16.2 gm in 50 mL THF, 51.4 mmol) was added slowly over 30 min. Next, BF₃•Et₂O (7.6 mL, 61.8 mmol, 1.8 equiv) was added at -78 °C over 30 minutes, then the solution of reagent was treated with a solution of compound 23 (8.0 g, 34.2 mmol) in THF (25 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 12 h, then warmed to -15°C. A mixture of 3N NaOH (15.3 mL) and 30% hydrogen peroxide (6.1 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction. After being heated to reflux for 1 h, the mixture was cooled to 0 °C. Concentrated the reaction mixture, diethyl ether (50 mL) was added and washed with water (20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and the crude material obtained after removal of the solvent was purified by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 12% ethylacetate - petether) to afford 30 (4.8 gm, 47%) as colorless liquid as a single diastereomer

Yield: 47%

Specific rotation: $[α]_D^{30} = -28.79$ (*c* 0.95, CHCl₃) **IR** v_{max} (film): 3450, 3018, 2977, 1705, 1530 cm⁻¹ ¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.74 (td, *J* = 8.93, 17.85 Hz, 1H), 5.17 - 5.13 (m, 2H), 4.94 (d, *J* = 9.29 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (t, *J* = 9.90 Hz, 1H), 3.38 (d, *J* = 5.38 Hz, 1H), 2.63 - 2.60 (m, 1H), 2.55 - 2.53 (m, 1H), 2.18 - 2.16 (m, 1H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.73 - 1.75 (m, 2H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.06 (d, *J* = 6.60 Hz, 3H) ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 155.9, 140.6, 117.1, 79.4, 76.7, 51.4, 41.8, 31.0, 28.4, 16.3, 15.7; **HRMS** (ESI): calculated for C₁₄H₂₇O₃NSNa [M+Na]⁺: 312.1604, found 312.1595.

tert-Butyl (4*S*,5*R*)-5-((*R*)-but-3-en-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-(2-(methylthio)ethyl)oxazolidine-3-carboxylate



Compound **31** was synthesized from **30** by following similar procedure used for the synthesis of **25**.

Yield: 88%

IR v_{max}(film): 3020, 2978, 1684, 1597 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.93 - 5.63 (m, 1H), 5.15 - 4.85 (m, 2H), 3.74 - 3.55 (m, 1H), 2.63 - 2.43 (m, 2H), 2.38 - 2.26(m, 1H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.79 (brs, 1H), 1.77 - 1.67 (m, 1H), 1.55 - 1.45 (m, 6H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 0.96 (t, *J* = 6.85 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): (mixture of rotamers) δ 152.9, 151.9, 140.6, 139.7, 115.4, 114.3, 93.2, 92.7, 80.7, 80.4, 80.0, 79.8, 77.4, 77.1, 76.8, 57.6, 41.4, 36.4, 31.2, 31.2, 30.3, 29.9, 29.6, 28.5, 28.4, 28.1, 27.3, 24.9, 23.5, 17.0, 16.5, 16.4, 15.6

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₁₇H₃₁O₃NSNa [M+Na]⁺: 352.1917, found 352.1907.

tert-Butyl (4*S*,5*R*)-5-((*R*)-1-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-vinyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate



Compound 32 was synthesized from 31 by following similar procedure used for the synthesis of 26.

Yield: 36% yield for 2 steps

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_{D}^{30} = -46.79 (c \ 1.5, CHCl_3)$

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.74 (m, 1H), 5.04 - 5.33 (m, 2H), 3.99 - 4.22 (m, 1H), 3.74 - 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.56 - 3.69 (m, 1H), 3.45 - 3.56 (m, 1H), 2.83 (brs, 1H), 1.86 (brs, 1H), 1.46 - 1.60 (m, 6H), 1.42 - 1.37 (m, 9H), 0.76 (d, J = 6.36 Hz, 3H) ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 151.6, 132.9, 132.2, 119.0, 118.4, 93.6, 93.2, 81.5, 81.3, 80.3, 79.6, 67.5, 62.7, 62.4, 34.8, 34.7, 28.4, 28.0, 27.2, 25.1, 24.0, 12.3

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{15}H_{27}O_4NNa \ [M+Na]^+$: 308.1832, found 308.1824.

(S)-2-((4S,5R)-3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-vinyloxazolidin-5yl)propanoic acid



Compound **08** was synthesized from **32** by following similar procedure used for the synthesis of **05**.

Yield: 75%

Chapter 1 Section II Synthesis of solomonamide analogues, biological.....

IR v_{max}(film): 3040, 2939, 1635, 1567 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.73 - 5.65 (m, 1H), 5.33 - 5.16 (m, 2H), 4.35 - 4.15 (m, 2H), 2.57 (brs, 1H), 1.59 - 1.41 (m, 15H), 1.12 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 3H);

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): (mixture of rotamers) δ 179.9, 151.8, 151.6, 132.4, 131.7,

119.7, 119.0, 93.7, 93.3, 80.5, 61.9, 61.6, 40.0, 29.7, 28.4, 27.9, 27.1, 24.8, 23.8, 13.3

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₁₅H₂₅O₅NNa [M+Na]⁺: 322.1625, found 322.1616.

tert-Butyl ((3S,4R,5S)-4-hydroxy-5-methyl-1-(methylthio)hept-6-en-3-yl)carbamate



Compound **33a** was synthesized from **23** by following similar procedure used for the synthesis of **27**'.

Yield: 52%

IR v_{max}(film): 3021, 2934, 1641, 1569 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.79 - 5.65 (m, 1H), 5.19 - 5.11 (m, 2H), 4.94 (brs, 1H), 3.85 (brs, 1H), 3.39 (dd, *J* = 3.5, 8.1 Hz, 1H), 2.65- 2.54 (m, 2H), 2.31 - 2.24 (m, 1H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.86 - 1.63 (m, 2H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.06 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H) **HRMS** (ESI): calculated for C₁₄H₂₇O₃NSNa [M+Na]⁺: 312.1604, found 312.1596.

tert-Butyl

(4S,5R)-5-((S)-but-3-en-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-(2-

(methylthio)ethyl)oxazolidine-3-carboxylate



Chapter 1 Section II Synthesis of solomonamide analogues, biological.....

Compound **34** was synthesized from **33'** by following similar procedure used for the synthesis of **25**.

Yield: 85%

IR v_{max}(film): 3021, 2954, 1638, 1571, 1151 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.86 - 5.70 (m, 1H), 5.05 - 4.88 (m, 2H), 4.05 - 3.93 (m, 1H), 3.63 - 3.52 (m, 1H), 2.58 - 2.37 (m, 2H), 2.27 (td, *J* = 6.7, 10.1 Hz, 1H), 2.01 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 3H), 1.84 - 1.61 (m, 2H), 1.49 - 1.40 (m, 6H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 0.90 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H) **HRMS** (ESI): calculated for C₁₇H₃₁O₃NSNa [M+Na]⁺: 352.1917, found 352.1907.

tert-Butyl (4*S*,5*R*)-5-((*S*)-1-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-vinyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate



Compound **35** was synthesized from **34** by following similar procedure used for the synthesis of **22**.

Yield: 43% for 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3038, 2934, 1634, 1180 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.80 - 5.60 (m, 1H), 5.35 - 5.11 (m, 2H), 4.17 (dd, J = 4.9, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (dd, J = 4.6, 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.69 - 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.61 - 3.52 (m, 1H), 2.01 - 1.83 (m, 1H), 1.63 - 1.51 (m, 6H), 1.47 (s, 4H), 1.41 (s, 5H), 0.79 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H) **HRMS** (ESI): calculated for C₁₅H₂₇O₄NNa [M+Na]⁺: 308.1832, found 308.1825.

(*R*)-2-((4*S*,5*R*)-3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-vinyloxazolidin-5yl)propanoic acid



Compound **09** was synthesized from **35** by following similar procedure used for the synthesis of **05**.

Yield: 89%

IR v_{max}(film): 3033, 2945, 1651, 1581, 1156 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.75 - 5.66 (m, 1H), 5.36 - 5.18 (m, 2H), 4.20 - 4.11 (m, 2H), 2.61 - 2.59 (m, 1H), 1.62 - 1.53 (m, 6H), 1.48 - 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.15 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H) **HRMS** (ESI): calculated for C₁₅H₂₅O₅NNa [M+Na]⁺: 322.1625, found 322.1616.

Ethyl (*R*,*E*)-4-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-6-(methylthio)hex-2-enoate



To a solution of compound **16** (15.0 g, 64.29 mmol) in anhydrous dichloromethane (250 mL) at 0°C under the nitrogen atmosphere (ethyl 2-(triphenyl-l5-phosphaneylidene)propanoate) Wittig ylide (40.31 g, 115.72 mmol) was added in portion wise. The progress of reaction was monitored by TLC. After the completion of reaction (8 h) CH_2Cl_2 was evaporated and product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 8% ethyl acetate - pet ether) to afford compound **37a** as an oily liquid (15.7 g).

Yield: 81%. IR v_{max} (film): 3345, 2978, 2918, 1690, 1515, 1366 cm⁻¹ Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{22} = +5.23$ (*c* 0.6, CHCl₃) ¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 6.80 (dd, *J* = 4.9, 15.9 Hz, 1H), 5.89 (d, *J* = 15.3 Hz, 1H), 4.87 (brs, 1H), 4.39 (brs, 1H), 4.15 (q, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.54 - 2.49 (m, 2H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 1.84 - 1.74 (m, 2H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 1.24 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H);

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 166.1, 155.0, 147.5, 121.0, 79.7, 60.5, 60.4, 50.7, 33.8, 30.2, 28.2, 15.4, 14.1;

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₁₄H₂₆O₄NS [M+H]⁺: 304.1577, found 304.1571.

Ethyl (S)-4-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-6-(methylthio)hexanoate



To a solution of compound **37a** (15.5 g, 51.08 mmol) in ethanol (70 mL), 10% Pd/C (~ 300 mg) was added and stirred in reactor with 60 psi pressure of H₂ atmosphere for 8 h. The reaction mixture was then filtered through a pad of celite, concentrated to afford saturated ester compound **38a** as a colorless liquid with quantitative yield.

IR v_{max}(film): 3351, 2977, 2919, 1711, 1687, 1516, 1447 cm⁻¹

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{22} = +16.18 (c \ 0.67, CHCl_3)$

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 4.40 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (q, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 3.72 - 3.66 (m, 1H), 2.56 - 2.48 (m, 2H), 2.37 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 1.87 - 1.81 (m, 1H), 1.78 - 1.73 (m, 1H), 1.68 - 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.42 (brs, 9H), 1.25 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H)
¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃):δ 173.5, 155.6, 79.2, 60.5, 49.9, 35.4, 31.0, 30.6, 30.3, 28.3, 15.6, 14.2

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{14}H_{28}O_4NS [M+H]^+$: 306.1734, found 306.1721.

Ethyl (S)-4-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)hex-5-enoate



To a solution of compound **38a** (15.3 g, 50.09 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (250 mL) ozone was bubbled at -78 °C until the color becames blue, once the blue color appeared oxygen was bubbled to remove excess ozone, then reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 1 h. After concentration under vacuo crude sulfoxide compound was taken in 1,2 dichloro benzene (500 mL), followed by addition of CaCO₃ (5 g, 50.09 mmol) and refluxed for 6 h. The crude reaction mixture was purified by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 10% ethyl acetate – pet ether) to afford **40a** as a colourless powder (5.20 g, 40% yield).

Yield: 40% for 2 steps.

Melting point = $61 - 63 \degree C$

IR v_{max}(film): 3557, 2979, 2933, 1711, 1692, 1513, 1366 cm⁻¹

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{22} = +13.5 (c \ 0.95, CHCl_3)$

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.74 (ddd, J = 5.7, 10.6, 16.9 Hz, 1H), 5.19 - 5.10 (m, 2H),
4.56 (brs, 1H), 4.13 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 2.36 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.91 - 1.87 (m, 1H), 1.80
- 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.25 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H);

¹³**C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 173.3, 155.3, 138.2, 115.0, 79.4, 60.5, 52.4, 30.8, 29.9, 28.3, 14.2;

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₁₃H₂₃O₄NNa [M+H]⁺: 280.1519, found 280.1513.

(S)-4-((tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino)hex-5-enoic acid



To a solution of compound **40a** (4.00 g, 15.54 mmol) in ethanol (30 mL) was added LiOH.H₂O (1.27 g, 31.08 mmol) in H₂O (30 mL) drop wise at 0 °C and stirred for 5 h at room temperature. Reaction mass was evaporated to dryness, diluted with H₂O (50 mL), washed with diethyl ether (50 mL), acidified with citric acid (20% solution). The suspension thus formed was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 70 mL), washed with H₂O (50 mL), brine (50 mL), dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure to give **10** as a yellow solid (3.36 g, 96% yield).

Yield: 96%

IR v_{max}(film): 3325, 2979, 2932, 1702, 1512, 1393cm⁻¹

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{22} = +13.5 (c \ 0.95, CHCl_3)$

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.99 (brs, 1H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 5.71 (ddd, *J* = 6.1, 10.4, 17.1 Hz, 1H), 5.07- 4.99 (m, 2H), 3.91 (brs, 1 H), 2.19 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.69 - 1.56 (m, 2H), 1.37 (s, 9H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 174.1, 155.1, 139.3, 114.1, 77.6, 51.9, 30.3, 29.4, 28.2 HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₁₃H₂₄O₄N [M+H]⁺: 130.0861, found 130.0863.

(S)-4-Aminohex-5-enoic acid



To a solution of compound **10** (300 mg, 1.31 mmol), 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL) was added and stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was then removed in vacuo, and the residue was washed with diethyl ether (10 mL) to give a yellow colorled solid, which happened to be the hydrochloride salt. ¹H NMR (200 MHz, D₂O): $\delta = 5.80$ (m, 1H), 5.47 - 5.36 (m, 2H), 3.82 (m, 1H), 2.46 (m, 2H), 2.08 (m, 1H), 1.94 (m, 1H). The compound was introduced in water (1 mL) solution was passed through a column of Dowex 50WX8 ion exchange resin (4 g, 200–400 mesh, H⁺ form). The column was eluted with H₂O until the eluent pH was neutral. Further elution with 2N aq. NH₄OH, and removal of the latter in vacuo, afforded (*S*)-vigabatrin (**36a**) (151 mg) as a colorless solid. The spectroscopic data for this compound was in full agreement with that reported.

Yield: 90% for 2 steps **Melting point** = 173 - 175 °C **Specific rotation:** $[\alpha]_D^{22} = +14.2 (c \ 0.94, H_2O)$

Ethyl (S,E)-4-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-6-(methylthio)hex-2-enoate



Compound **37b** was synthesized from **23** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **37a**.

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{22} = + 6.03 (c \ 0.81, CHCl_3)$ ¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): $\delta 6.80 (dd, J = 4.9, 15.9 Hz, 1H), 5.89 (d, J = 15.3 Hz, 1H),$ 4.87 (brs, 1H), 4.39 (brs, 1H), 4.15 (q, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.54 - 2.49 (m, 2H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 1.84 - 1.74 (m, 2H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 1.24 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H)

Ethyl (R)-4-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-6-(methylthio)hexanoate



Compound **38b** was synthesized from **37b** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **38a**.

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -15.37 (c \ 0.57, CHCl_3)$

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 4.40 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.72 - 3.59 (m, 1H), 2.54 - 2.49 (m, 2H), 2.37 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 1.87 - 1.83 (m, 1H), 1.78 - 1.74 (m, 1H), 1.69 - 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.27 - 1.20 (m, 3H)

Ethyl (R)-4-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)hex-5-enoate



Compound **40b** was synthesized from **38b** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **40a**.

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_{D}^{22} = +12.6 (c \ 0.82, CHCl_3)$

¹**H NMR** (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.74 (ddd, *J* = 5.7, 10.6, 16.9 Hz, 1H), 5.22 - 5.09 (m, 2H), 4.52 (brs, 1H), 4.13 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 2.37 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.91 - 1.87 (m, 1H), 1.80 - 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.26 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

(R)-4-((tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino)hex-5-enoic acid



Compound **11** was synthesized from **40b** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **40a**.

¹**H NMR** (200 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.0 (brs, 1H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 5.71 (ddd, *J* = 6.1, 10.4, 17.1 Hz, 1H), 5.09 - 4.98 (m, 2H), 3.91 (brs, 1H), 2.20 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.69 - 1.52 (m, 2H), 1.38 (s, 9H).

(R)-4-Aminohex-5-enoic acid



(R)-Vigabatrin (36b)

Compound **36b** was synthesized from **11** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **36a**.

Melting point = 170 - 173 °C

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -12.81 (c \ 0.56, H_2O)$

¹**H NMR** (200 MHz, D₂O): δ 5.80 (m, 1H), 5.47 - 5.36 (m, 2H), 3.82 (m, 1H), 2.46 (m, 2H), 2.08 (m, 1H), 1.94 (m, 1H).

tert-Butyl ((3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-6-((2-(((*R*)-1-((5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodophenyl)amino)-1oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)amino)-4-hydroxy-5-methyl-6-oxohex-1-en-3yl)carbamate



To a solution of **02** (997 mg, 1.8 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL), TFA (2.0 mL) was added at 0 °C and stirred at 25 °C for 3 h. After completion of the reaction (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the amine as TFA salt. Compound **05** (450 mg, 1.5 mmol) was taken in dry DMF (10 mL), added above amine salt, then HATU (685 mg, 1.8 mmol), DIPEA (0.65 mL, 3.7 mmol) were added and the resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 h. Reaction mass was diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL) washed with saturated solution of aq NaHCO₃ (5 mL), brine (5

mL) and then evaporated to dryness. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 4% methanol - CH₂Cl₂) yielded coupled compound which was dissolved in methanol (4 mL), catalytic amount of Camphorsulphonic acid was added and stirred for 18 h. reaction was monitored by TLC showed only 50% conversion. Concentrated the reaction mixture diluted with ethyl acetate (40 mL), washed with saturated solution of aq NaHCO₃ (10 mL), brine (10 mL) and then evaporated to dryness. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 4-6 % methanol - CH₂Cl₂) yielded compound **45**.

Yield: 55% for 3 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3038, 2967, 1657, 1582 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.69 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 7.36 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 7.33 - 7.30 (m, 1H), 6.69 - 6.67 (m, 1H), 5.82 - 5.78 (m, 1H), 5.16 (d, J = 17.6 Hz, 1H), 5.04 (s, 2H), 4.62 - 4.56 (m, 1H), 4.20 (brs, 1H), 4.10 - 4.07 (m, 1H), 3.99 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 2.53 - 2.50 (m, 1H), 1.52 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.46 (brs, 9H), 1.22 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H) ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz , CD₃OD): δ 177.3, 176.7, 171.9, 170.6, 159.5, 156.7, 139.2, 139.1,

137.0, 136.7, 128.2, 127.6, 127.3, 114.6, 112.5, 112.3, 79.1, 74.1, 69.8, 60.2, 55.1, 49.7, 43.5, 42.7, 29.4, 27.5, 16.3, 13.7

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{30}H_{39}O_7N_4NaI [M+Na]^+$: 717.1756, found 717.1758.

tert-Butyl ((3*R*,9*R*,10*R*,11*R*,*E*)-16-(benzyloxy)-10-hydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8-trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)carbamate



To a solution of compound **45** (240 mg, 0.34 mmol) in anhydrous acetonitrile (240 mL), $Pd(OAc)_2$ (5 mol%) and triethylamine (0.48 mL, 3.4 mmol) were added and heated at 75 °C for 12 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vaccuo. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 4% methanol - CH₂Cl₂) yielded compound **50**. **Yield:** 43%

IR v_{max}(film): 3384, 3021, 2401, 1657, 1523, 1423 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.44 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 7.37 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 3H), 7.34 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 6.84 (dd, *J* = 2.5, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.65 - 6.64 (m, 1H), 6.21 (dd, *J* = 3.1, 16.0 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 4.60 - 4.55 (m, 2H), 4.26 (d, *J* = 13.7 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (dd, *J* = 2.9, 10.1 Hz, 1H), 3.49 (d, *J* = 14.1 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (dd, *J* = 6.7, 10.1 Hz, 1H), 1.50 - 1.48 (m, 12H), 1.22 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 175.5, 171.7, 171.5, 158.5, 156.8, 137.1, 135.6, 128.1, 127.5, 127.5, 127.2, 126.2, 124.7, 123.9, 112.2, 110.2, 78.8, 74.6, 69.6, 57.5, 57.4, 50.0, 45.0, 42.2, 27.5, 15.4, 14.2

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₀H₃₈O₇N₄Na [M+Na]⁺: 589.2633, found 589.2635.

tert-Butyl ((S)-1-(((3R,9R,10R,11R,E)-16-(benzyloxy)-10-hydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8-trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1H-

benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)amino)-3-hydroxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)carbamate



56

To a solution of compound **50** (90 mg, 0.158 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) trifluoro acetic acid (2.0 mL) was added at 0 °C and the resulting suspension was stirred for 2 h at the same temperature. Reaction was monitored by TLC, and then concentrated. This residue was dissolved in dry DMF (10 mL), then HATU (120 mg, 0.32 mmol), DIPEA (82 μ L, 0.46 mmol) and *N*-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-O-(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)-L serine **55** (56 mg, 0.174 mmol) was added. The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 h. Reaction mass was diluted with ethyl acetate (45 mL), washed with saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (15 mL), H₂O (15 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and the crude material obtained after removal of the solvent was purified by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 4% methanol - CH₂Cl₂) to afford **56**.

Yield: 77% for 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3048, 2411, 1584, 1518, 1481 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 7.46 - 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.40 - 7.30 (m, 4H), 6.88 - 6.79 (m, 1H), 6.66 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 4.63 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 4.31 (t, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 3.95 - 3.87 (m, 2H), 3.80 (dd, J = 5.1, 11.5 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (d, J = 14.2 Hz, 1H), 2.32 - 2.21 (m, 1H), 1.52 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.45 (s, 9 H), 1.24 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 175.9, 172.6, 172.0, 171.1, 158.6, 156.5, 137.1, 135.7, 128.1, 127.5, 127.2, 125.3, 124.9, 112.2, 79.5, 73.7, 69.6, 62.0, 57.4, 56.2, 50.2, 27.3, 16.0, 14.0.

tert-Butyl ((*S*)-1-(((*3R*,9*R*,10*R*,11*R*)-16-(benzyloxy)-10-hydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8,13-tetraoxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13-dodecahydro-1Hbenzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)amino)-3-hydroxy-1-oxopropan-2yl)carbamate



57 (NDS-101360)

To a stirred solution of $PdCl_2$ (10 mol%), CuCl (4 mg, 0.04 mmol) in DMF-water (3 mL, 2:1) compound **56** (34 mg, 0.04 mmol) was added and heated at 65 °C under O2 atmosphere for 8 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (10 mL) and washed water (10 mL) and brine (10 mL) organic layer was separated, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 6% methanol - CH₂Cl₂) yielded compound **57**.

Yield: 68%

IR v_{max}(film): 3454, 3015, 2965, 1710, 1541, 1431 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.50 (s, 1H), 9.18 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (brs, 1H), 7.95 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.47 - 7.46 (m, 2H), 7.42 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.35 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 5.54 (d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (brs, 2H), 4.84 (t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (dd, *J* = 6.6, 14.9 Hz, 1H), 4.38 (brs, 1H), 4.17 - 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.95 (brs, 1H), 3.59 (d, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 3.54 - 3.45 (m, 3H), 3.28 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 2H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 17.1 Hz, 1H), 2.32 (brs, 2H), 1.41 - 1.39 (m, 12H), 1.10 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 201.5, 173.9, 172.6, 170.3, 170.2, 163.6, 142.6, 136.7, 134.1, 129.0, 128.5, 128.3, 116.0, 109.7, 105.8, 78.8, 73.1, 70.0, 61.8, 57.1, 51.4, 47.3, 46.8, 43.1, 42.2, 41.8, 28.6, 17.3, 14.2.

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₃H₄₃O₁₀N₅Na [M+Na]⁺: 692.2902, found 692.2892.

tert-Butyl ((3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-6-((2-(((*R*)-1-((5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodophenyl)amino)-1oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)amino)-4-hydroxy-5-methyl-6-oxohex-1-en-3yl)carbamate



Compound **46** was synthesized from dipeptide **02** and acid **06** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **35**.

Yield: 58% for 3 steps

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{27} = -32.18 (c \ 1.40, CHCl_3)$

IR v_{max}(film): 3021, 2931, 1647, 1576 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.76 - 7.65 (m, 1H), 7.46 - 7.26 (m, 7H), 6.69 (dd, J = 2.8, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 5.89 (dt, J = 5.1, 11.1 Hz, 1H), 5.25 - 5.11 (m, 3H), 5.05 (brs, 2H), 4.61 - 4.50 (m, 1H), 4.25 (brs, 1H), 4.11 - 4.01 (m, 1H), 3.85 (d, J = 16.9 Hz, 1H), 3.80 - 3.66 (m, 2H), 3.41 - 3.23 (m, 1H), 2.63 - 2.48 (m, 1H), 1.49 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.14 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 178.6, 173.5, 172.0, 161.1, 140.6, 138.5, 138.2, 129.7, 129.2, 128.8, 116.3, 116.2, 114.1, 83.7,80.6, 76.7, 71.4, 55.5, 51.2, 45.3, 43.8, 28.9, 18.1, 14.5

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₀H₃₉O₇N₄INa [M+Na]⁺: 717.1756, found 717.1743.

tert-Butyl ((3*R*,9*R*,10*S*,11*S*,*E*)-16-(benzyloxy)-10-hydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8-trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)carbamate



Compound **51** was synthesized from dipeptide **46** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **50**.

Yield: 51%

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{27} = -26.19 (c \ 0.85, CHCl_3)$

IR v_{max}(film): 3341, 3035, 2415, 1684, 1535 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.41 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 7.36 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 7.30 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (dd, *J* = 2.3, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.63 (d, *J* = 15.7 Hz, 1 H), 5.79 (brs, 1H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 4.37 - 4.230 (m, 2H), 3.88 (d, *J* = 13.9 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (d, *J* = 13.9 Hz, 2H), 2.27 (dd, *J* = 2.6, 7.2 Hz, 1H), 1.54 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 1.44 (s, 12H), 1.24 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 179.9, 174.1, 173.3, 160.0, 158.5, 138.6, 136.3, 131.3, 129.6, 129.1, 128.7, 127.8, 126.1, 115.2, 114.5, 71.2, 71.1, 52.1, 49.8, 46.0, 45.5, 30.9, 29.0, 17.1, 14.6

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{30}H_{38}O_7N_4Na \ [M+Na]^+$: 589.2633, found 589.2623.

tert-Butyl ((*S*)-1-((*3R*,9*R*,10*R*,11*S*,*E*)-16-(benzyloxy)-10-hydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8-trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)-3-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)carbamate



Compound **59** was synthesized from **52** and **58** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **56**.

Yield: 62% for 2 steps

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{27} = +21.37 (c \ 0.56, CHCl_3)$

IR v_{max}(film): 3028, 2414, 1532, 1578, 1484 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.45 - 7.32 (m, 6H), 7.03 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 5.97 (dd, *J* = 10.2, 15.4 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 4.60 (t, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 4.38 (q, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.19 (t, *J* = 4.7 Hz, 1H), 3.93 - 3.86 (m, 4H), 3.71 (d, *J* = 14.0 Hz, 1H), 2.34 - 2.31 (m, 1H), 1.57 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.49 (s, 9H), 1.26 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.91 (s, 9H), 0.09 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 6H)

¹³**C NMR** (125 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 178.2, 172.5, 171.9, 171.5, 158.6, 156.5, 137.0, 134.8, 130.3, 128.1, 127.5, 127.2, 126.4, 124.5, 124.1, 113.6, 113.0, 79.6, 74.5, 69.7, 63.3, 60.5, 56.8, 50.6, 44.5, 43.9, 27.3, 25.0, 17.8, 15.6, -6.7, -6.8

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₉H₅₇O₉N₅NaSi [M+Na]⁺: 790.3818, found 790.3822.

tert-Butyl((S)-1-((3R,9R,10R,11S)-16-(benzyloxy)-10-hydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8,13-tetraoxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13-dodecahydro-1H-

benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)-3-hydroxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)carbamate



Compound **60** was synthesized from **59** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **57**.

Yield: 59%

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{27} = +17.84 (c \ 0.47, CHCl_3)$

IR v_{max}(film) 3454, 3015, 2965, 1710, 1541, 1431 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.28 (s, 1H), 8.94 - 8.90 (m, 2H), 8.25 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.89 - 7.82 (m, 2H), 7.71 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.48 - 7.39 (m, 10H), 7.26 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.07 - 6.92 (m, 1H), 6.83 - 6.80 (m, 1H), 5.42 - 5.31 (m, 1H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 5.109 - 5.07 (m, 1H), 4.85 (t, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 4.40 - 4.16 (m, 3H), 3.63 - 3.61 (m, 3H), 3.26 (dd, *J* = 11.4, 18.0 Hz, 1H), 3.05 - 2.86 (m, 1H), 2.62 (dd, *J* = 3.2, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.38 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 0.89 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 201.4, 172.8, 171.8, 171.2, 169.8, 169.4, 163.3, 155.8, 142.3, 137.4, 136.7, 136.0, 129.0,128.9, 128.5, 128.2, 128.1, 116.6, 109.4, 105.8, 78.7, 71.6, 69.9, 69.8, 62.1, 57.9, 50.7, 45.5, 43.0, 42.5, 28.6, 17.1, 15.9

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₃H₄₃O₁₀N₅Na [M+Na]⁺: 692.2902, found 692.2878.

(*3R*,9*R*,10*R*,11*S*)-11-(L-seryl)-10,13,16-trihydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-3,4,6,7,10,11,12,13octahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecine-2,5,8(9H)-trione



To a solution of compound **60** (18 mg, 0.026 mmol) in methanol (5 mL), 10% Pd/C (~ 5 mg) was added and stirred under H₂ atmosphere for 2 h. The reaction mixture was then filtered through silica gel column, concentrated to afford phenolic compound. The phenolic compound was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (3 mL), TFA (0.3 mL) was added at 0 °C and the resulting suspension was stirred for 2 h at the same temperature. Concentrated the reaction mixture and azeotroped with diethyl ether (3 mL x 3) and dried under vacuum to afford compound **62**.

Yield: 73% for 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3461, 3029, 2965, 1601, 1431 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.21 (s, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.45 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 8.13 - 8.10 (m, 3H), 8.04 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.69 - 4.64 (m, 2H), 4.21 - 4.19 (m, 1H), 4.02 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.87 - 3.80 (m, 4H), 3.74 (dd, J = 4.0, 11.0 Hz, 2H), 2.82 (dd, J = 5.3, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 2.47 - 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.03 - 12.01(m, 1H), 1.37 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 0.96 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H) ¹³**C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 175.3, 170.8, 170.5, 166.8, 157.7, 139.1, 118.8, 110.2, 108.8, 84.5, 76.4, 61.0, 54.7, 50.0, 48.5, 44.7, 41.1, 37.6, 16.8, 13.0.

tert-Butyl ((*S*)-1-((*3R*,9*R*,10*R*,11*S*,*E*)-16-(benzyloxy)-10-hydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8-trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)-3-hydroxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)carbamate



Compound **63** was synthesized from macrocycle **51** and acid **55** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **56**.

Yield: 65% for 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3021, 2407, 1527, 1578, 1470 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.44 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 3H), 7.38 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.34 - 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.05 - 7.00 (m, 1H), 6.89 (dd, *J* = 2.7, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 5.94 (dd, *J* = 10.1, 15.4 Hz, 1H), 5.13 - 5.07 (m, 2H), 4.65 (t, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.39(q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.17 (brs, 1H), 3.91 (d, *J* = 13.7 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.79 (d, *J* = 4.6 Hz, 2H), 3.76 - 3.69 (m, 1H), 2.36 - 2.33 (m, 1H), 1.56 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.27 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 178.2, 172.5, 171.9, 171.7, 158.6, 156.6, 137.1, 134.8, 130.3, 128.1, 127.5, 127.2, 126.4, 124.5, 124.2, 115.2, 113.7, 113.0, 79.6, 74.5, 69.7, 62.0, 60.2, 56.9, 50.6, 44.4, 43.9, 27.3, 15.5, 15.4.

tert-Butyl ((3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-6-((2-(((*R*)-1-((5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodophenyl)amino)-1oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)amino)-4-hydroxy-5-methyl-6-oxohex-1-en-3yl)carbamate


Compound **47** was synthesized from dipeptide **02** and acid **07** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **45**.

Yield: 45% for 3 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3021, 2931, 1647, 1576 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.71 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.43 - 7.39 (m, 2H), 7.37 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 7.34 - 7.29 (m, 1H), 6.71 - 6.68 (m, 1H), 5.94 (ddd, *J* = 7.3, 10.1, 17.3 Hz, 1H), 5.28 - 5.20 (m, 2H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 4.57 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.17 - 4.10 (m, 1H), 4.09 - 4.04 (m, 1H), 3.87 - 3.83 (m, 1H), 3.73 - 3.71 (m, 1H), 2.54 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H) 1.51 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.17 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 175.5, 170.5, 169.0, 158.1, 137.6, 137.6, 135.2, 132.3, 126.9, 126.6, 126.1, 125.8, 115.0, 113.2, 111.0, 77.5, 74.1, 68.3, 53.8, 48.2, 41.7, 40.9, 25.9, 14.9, 11.5

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₀H₃₉O₇N₄INa [M+Na]⁺: 717.1756, found 717.1716.

tert-Butyl ((3*R*,9*S*,10*S*,11*R*,*E*)-16-(benzyloxy)-10-hydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8-trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)carbamate



Compound **52** was synthesized from **47** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **50**.

Yield: 49%

IR v_{max}(film): 3384, 3021, 2401, 1657, 1523, 1423 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.42 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 7.36 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 4H), 7.34 - 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.29 - 7.23 (m, 1H), 6.84 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 5.94 (dd, *J* = 5.3, 15.7 Hz, 1H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 4.63 - 4.62 (m, 1H), 4.48 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (d, *J* = 14.0 Hz, 1H), 3.85 - 3.70 (m, 2H), 2.49 - 2.46 (m, 1H), 1.50 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.26 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 177.4, 171.9, 171.7, 158.5, 137.1, 135.1, 128.1, 127.5, 127.2, 125.9, 124.5, 112.9, 111.4, 78.8, 73.6, 69.7, 56.5, 50.3, 43.3, 42.8, 27.4, 15.3, 14.7 HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₀H₃₈O₈N₄Na [M+Na]⁺: 589.2633, found 589.2620.

(2*S*)-2-amino-3-hydroxy-N-((3*R*,9*S*,10*S*,11*R*)-10,13,16-trihydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8-trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13-dodecahydro-1H-

benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)propanamide



Compound **64a** was synthesized from macrocycle **52** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **62**.

Yield: 30% for 5 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3510, 3024, 2967, 1541, 1484 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.61 (brs, 1H), 9.10 (s, 1H), 8.67 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.28 - 8.21 (m, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.12 - 8.10 (m, 4H), 7.53 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.04 - 7.01 (m, 1H), 6.50 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.48 - 4.36 (m, 1H), 4.35 (td, *J* = 7.3, 14.6 Hz, 1H), 3.97 - 3.92 (m, 3H), 3.82 (dd, *J* = 6.7, 10.1 Hz, 3H), 2.60 (dd, *J* = 6.6, 10.5 Hz, 2H), 2.30 - 2.28 (m, 1H), 1.32 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.99 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 174.6, 170.9, 166.7, 157.6, 138.4, 127.4, 121.0, 110.7, 109.9, 83.4, 75.5, 60.7, 54.7, 53.8, 49.3, 45.3, 36.4, 31.2, 18.4, 13.9

tert-Butyl ((*S*)-1-(((*3R*,9*S*,10*S*,11*R*,*E*)-10,16-dihydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8-trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11yl)amino)-3-hydroxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)carbamate

To a solution of compound **52** (45 mg, 0.079 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5mL) trifluoro acetic acid (1.0 mL) was added at 0 °C and the resulting suspension was stirred for 2 h at the same temperature. Reaction was monitored by TLC, and then concentrated. This residue was dissolved in dry DMF (3 mL), then HATU (60 mg, 0.16 mmol), DIPEA (41µL, 0.23mmol) and N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-O-(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)-L-serine **55** (28 mg,0.087 mmol)



was added. The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 16h. Reaction mass was diluted with ethylacetate (15 mL), washed with saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (5 mL), H_2O (5 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and the crude material

obtained after removal of the solvent was forwarded for next step without further purification for benzyl deprotection. Thus Li-Napthalenide (3 mL, 0.17 M in THF) was added to a stirred solution of crude serine coupled product at – 40 °C and stirred for 3 h at same temperature reaction was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl and reaction mass was diluted with ethylacetate (10 mL),washed with H₂O (5 mL) brine (5 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and the crude material obtained after removal of the solvent was purified by column chromatography (silica gel 230-400 mesh 7% methanol - CH₂Cl₂) to afford **65** (25 mg, 55% for 3 steps) as off white solid.

IR v_{max}(film): 3445, 3018, 2967, 1534, 1422 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.29 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (brs, 1H), 6.69 - 6.62 (m, 2H), 5.99 - 5.95 (m, 1H), 5.18 (brs, 1H), 4.78 - 4.49 (m, 2H), 4.41 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.04 (dd, J = 2.7, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 3.85 - 3.80 (m, 3H), 3.76 (td, J = 5.2, 10.6 Hz, 1H), 2.46 (dd, J = 2.5, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 1.55 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.26 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H) ¹³**C NMR** (125 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 177.8, 172.9, 172.8, 171.8, 157.2, 156.5, 127.0, 125.3, 125.1, 123.3, 113.4, 79.4, 73.2, 61.8, 57.1, 53.7, 50.6, 27.3, 15.2, 14.8

tert-Butyl ((3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-6-((2-(((*R*)-1-((5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodophenyl)amino)-1oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)amino)-4-hydroxy-5-methyl-6-oxohex-1-en-3yl)carbamate



Compound **48** was synthesized from dipeptide **02** and acid **08** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **45**.

Yield: 48% for 3 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3011, 2978, 1654, 1568 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.70 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 7.36 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.34 - 7.28 (m, 1H), 6.68 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.97 - 5.93 (m, 1H), 5.28 - 5.20 (m, 2H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 4.57 - 4.53 (m, 1H), 4.16 (brs, 1H), 4.07 (d, *J* = 17.1 Hz, 1 H), 3.82 (d, *J* = 17.1 Hz, 1 H), 3.67 (brs, 1H), 2.55 - 2.52 (m, 1H), 1.49 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.17 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 176.9, 171.9, 170.5, 159.6, 156.2, 139.1, 139.1, 136.7, 133.9, 128.2, 127.6, 127.3, 116.5, 114.5, 112.2, 81.8, 79.1, 75.6, 69.8, 55.4, 49.7, 43.1, 42.3, 27.4, 16.4, 13.1

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₀H₃₉O₇N₄INa [M+Na]⁺: 717.1756, found 717.1718.

tert-Butyl ((3*R*,9*S*,10*R*,11*S*,*E*)-16-(benzyloxy)-10-hydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8-trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)carbamate



Compound **53** was synthesized from **48** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **50**.

Yield: 50%

IR v_{max}(film): 3374, 3051, 2438, 1627, 1520, 1422 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.44 - 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.37 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.35 - 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.17 - 7.16 (m, 1H), 6.88 - 6.85 (m, 1H), 6.54 (d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 5.92 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 15.7 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 4.53 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (dd, *J* = 4.4, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 3.75 - 3.74 (m, 1H), 2.74 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 1.47 (s, 12H), 1.25 (d, 7.1 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 175.9, 171.9, 170.9, 158.3, 156.1, 137.0, 134.7, 130.3, 128.6, 128.1, 127.5, 127.2, 126.7, 124.7, 112.9, 111.7, 78.9, 77.0, 69.7, 58.8, 49.9, 44.3, 42.8, 27.4, 16.1, 15.3

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₀H₃₈O₇N₄Na [M+Na]⁺: 589.2633, found 589.2618.

tert-Butyl ((*S*)-1-(((*3R*,9*S*,10*R*,11*S*,*E*)-16-(benzyloxy)-10-hydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8-trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)amino)-3-hydroxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)carbamate



Compound **66** was synthesized from macrocycle **53** and serine acid **55** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **56**.

Yield: 73% for 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3058, 2438, 1521, 1487 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.43 - 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.38 - 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.32 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.12 (brs, 1H), 6.86 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 5.98 (dd, J = 8.8, 15.7 Hz, 1H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 4.61 (dd, J = 5.1, 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.50 - 4.47 (m, 1H), 4.14 (brs, 1H), 3.94 - 3.84 (m, 2H), 3.75 (brs, 3H), 2.73 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 1.46 - 1.44 (m, 12H), 1.31 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 178.5, 174.4, 173.4, 160.9, 139.4, 137.3, 133.2, 130.7, 130.5, 130.0, 129.6, 127.9, 127.1, 115.5, 114.2, 81.9, 78.5, 72.1, 64.4, 60.2, 59.1, 52.5, 46.5, 45.2, 29.7, 18.4, 17.6

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₃H₄₃O₉N₅Na [M+Na]⁺: 676.2953, found 676.2919.

tert-Butyl ((*S*)-1-(((*3R*,9*S*,10*R*,11*S*,*E*)-10,16-dihydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8-trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11yl)amino)-3-hydroxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)carbamate



Compound **67** was synthesized from **66** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **65**.

Yield: 53%

IR v_{max}(film): 3421, 3041, 2978, 1534, 1434 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.25 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (brs, 1H), 6.69 - 6.60 (m, 1H), 6.55 (d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 5.93 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 15.4 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (brs, 1H), 4.47 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 4.13 (brs, 1H), 3.96 (d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 3.75 - 3.72 (m, 3H), 2.71 (brs, 1H), 1.44 (brs, 12H), 1.30 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 172.0, 171.1, 171.1, 171.0, 157.2, 156.4, 134.8, 131.2, 128.2, 124.4, 123.4, 113.5, 112.2, 79.5, 75.9, 62.0, 57.7, 56.7, 50.1, 44.0, 42.7, 27.3, 16.0, 15.1

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₆H₃₈O₉N₅ [M+H]⁺: 564.2664, found 564.2651.

tert-Butyl (5*R*)-5-((*R*)-1-((2-(((*R*)-1-((5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodophenyl)amino)-1oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-4vinyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate



Compound **49a** was synthesized from dipeptide **02** and acid **09** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **45**.

Yield: 73% over 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3405, 3047, 2919, 1561, 1449 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.70 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.44 - 7.41 (m, 3H), 7.36 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.32 - 7.29 (m, 1H), 6.69 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.78 - 5.74 (m, 1H), 5.35 - 5.23 (m, 2H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 4.60 - 4.56 (m, 1 H), 4.20 - 4.17 (m, 2H), 3.97 - 3.90 (m, 2H), 2.57 - 2.52 (m, 1H), 1.58 (d, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 3H), 1.50 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 5H), 1.46 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 6H), 1.36 (s, 1H), 1.30 (brs, 2H), 1.08 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H)

¹³**C NMR** (125 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 175.7, 171.7, 170.2, 170.0, 159.6, 151.9, 139.2, 139.1, 136.8, 132.5, 131.8, 128.2, 127.6, 127.3, 118.6, 118.3, 114.6, 112.3, 93.4, 93.2, 82.0, 81.9, 80.5, 79.7, 77.9, 77.9, 69.9, 62.0, 61.6, 49.7, 42.3, 42.0, 40.8, 40.2, 27.3, 26.2, 26.1, 22.7, 22.6, 16.7, 16.5, 12.3, 12.2

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₃H₄₃O₇N₄INa [M+Na]⁺: 757.2069, found 757.2031.

tert-Butyl ((3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-6-((2-(((*R*)-1-((5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodophenyl)amino)-1oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)amino)-4-hydroxy-5-methyl-6-oxohex-1-en-3yl)carbamate



Compound **49** was synthesized from **49** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **45**.

Yield: 85 % BRSM

IR v_{max}(film): 3021, 2931, 1658, 1579 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.70 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 7.36 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.33 - 7.30 (m, 1H), 6.69 (dd, *J* = 2.9, 8.8 Hz, 1 H), 5.97 - 5.90 (m, 1H), 5.28 - 5.20 (m, 2H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 4.56 (q, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.16 - 4.09 (m, 1H), 4.07 - 4.04 (m, 1H), 3.83 (d, *J* = 17.1 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (brs, 1 H), 3.20 - 3.12 (m, 1H), 2.53 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 1.49 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.17 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 175.4, 170.4, 169.0, 158.1, 137.6, 137.6, 135.2, 132.3, 126.6, 126.1, 125.7, 115.0, 113.0, 110.6, 80.3, 77.6, 74.1, 68.3, 53.9, 48.2, 41.6, 40.8, 25.9, 14.8, 11.6

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₀H₃₉O₇N₄INa [M+Na]⁺: 717.1756, found 717.1720.

tert-Butyl ((3*R*,9*R*,10*R*,11*S*,*E*)-16-(benzyloxy)-10-hydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8-trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)carbamate



Compound **54** was synthesized from **49** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **50**.

Yield: 46%

IR v_{max}(film): 3380, 3011, 2424, 1675, 1523 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.45 - 7.40 (m, 3H), 7.38 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 7.32 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (brs, 1H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 5.92 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 15.7 Hz, 1H), 5.07 (m, 2H), 4.54 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (dd, *J* = 4.4, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (brs, 1H), 2.74 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 1.47 - 1.44 (m, 12H), 1.35 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 174.4, 170.4, 169.4, 156.8, 154.6, 135.5, 133.2, 128.7, 127.1, 126.6, 126.0, 125.7, 125.1, 123.2, 111.4, 110.1, 75.5, 68.2, 48.4, 46.7, 42.8, 41.3, 25.9, 14.5, 13.8

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₀H₃₈O₇N₄Na [M+Na]⁺: 589.2633, found 589.2618.

tert-Butyl ((*S*)-1-(((*3R*,9*R*,10*R*,11*S*,*E*)-16-(benzyloxy)-10-hydroxy-3,9-dimethyl-2,5,8-trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-11-yl)amino)-3-hydroxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)carbamate



Compound **68** was synthesized from macrocycle **54** and serine acid **55** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **56**.

Yield: 85% over two steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3033, 2419, 1519, 1584, 1471 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.45 - 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.38 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.34 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.19 - 7.17 (m, 1H), 6.88 (dd, *J* = 2.0, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 4.61 (dd, *J* = 4.4, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 4.15 - 4.11 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 2H), 3.77 (d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 3 H), 2.78 - 2.73 (m, 1H), 1.51 - 1.42 (m, 12H), 1.33 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 176.0, 171.9, 171.1, 170.1, 158.4, 137.0, 134.8, 130.7, 128.5, 128.1, 127.5, 127.2, 125.6, 124.6, 113.0, 79.5, 76.3, 69.7, 61.9, 57.9, 56.6, 50.0, 44.2, 42.8, 27.3, 16.0, 13.1.

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₃₃H₄₃O₉N₅Na [M+Na]⁺: 676.2953, found 676.2922.

tert-Butyl ((S)-1-((2-(((R)-1-((5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodophenyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)amino)-1-oxohex-5-en-2-yl)carbamate



Compound **69** was synthesized from dipeptide **02** and acid **11** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **45**.

Yield: 78% yield for 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3035, 2988, 1551, 1339 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (200 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.26 (d, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (t, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.46 - 7.30 (m, 6H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.75 - 6.69 (m, 1H), 5.77 - 5.63 (m, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 5.02 - 4.97 (m, 2H), 4.48 (t, *J*= 7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (brs, 1H), 3.79 (brs, 2H), 2.15 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.73 - 1.52 (m, 2H), 1.37 (s, 12H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 172.7, 171.4, 169.5, 159.2, 155.5, 140.0, 139.8, 139.4, 137.0, 128.8, 128.3, 128.1, 114.5, 113.0, 112.9, 78.1, 69.8, 52.6, 49.3, 42.4, 32.3, 30.6, 28.6, 18.2

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₉H₃₇O₆N₄NaI [M+Na]⁺: 687.1650, found 687.1620.

tert-Butyl ((R)-1-((2-(((S)-1-((2-iodophenyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2oxoethyl)amino)-1-oxohex-5-en-2-yl)carbamate



Compound **70** was synthesized from dipeptide **03** and acid **10** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **45**.

Yield: 71% yield for 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3115, 2960, 1633, 1248 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.55 (brs, 1H), 8.23 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (t, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.79 - 5.64 (m, 1 H), 5.08 - 4.99 (m, 2H), 4.48

(t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (brs, 1H), 3.82 - 3.67 (m, 2H), 2.15 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.68 - 1.59 (m, 2H), 1.37 (s, 12H)

¹³**C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 172.8, 171.5, 169.6, 155.6, 139.9, 139.4, 129.2, 127.9, 126.6, 114.5, 96.0, 78.1, 60.1, 52.8, 49.3, 42.5, 32.4, 30.7, 28.7, 18.4

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₂H₃₁O₅N₄NaI [M+Na]⁺: 581.1231, found 581.1223.

tert-Butyl ((S)-1-((2-(((R)-1-((2-iodophenyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2oxoethyl)amino)-1-oxohex-5-en-2-yl)carbamate



Compound **71** was synthesized from dipeptide **04** and acid **11** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **45**.

Yield: 74% yield for 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3451, 3017, 2988,1534, 1035 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.33 (brs, 1H), 8.22 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.53 - 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.37 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 5.70 (brs, 1H), 5.08 - 4.93 (m, 2H), 4.47 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (brs, 1 H), 3.87 - 3.67 (m, 2H), 2.18 - 2.04 (m, 2H), 1.66 - 1.58 (m, 2H), 1.36 (brs, 12H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 172.7, 171.5, 169.5, 155.5, 139.9, 139.3, 129.2, 127.9, 126.8, 126.7, 114.5, 96.1, 78.0, 52.7, 49.2, 42.4, 32.3, 30.7, 28.7, 18.4

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₂H₃₁O₅N₄NaI [M+Na]⁺: 581.1231, found 581.1220.

tert-Butyl ((R)-1-((2-(((S)-1-((5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodophenyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)amino)-1-oxohex-5-en-2-yl)carbamate



Compound 72 was synthesized from dipeptide 01 and acid 10 by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound 45.

Yield: 71% yield for 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3041, 2986, 1551, 1341 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.23 (d, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (t, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.45 - 7.39 (m, 6H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.73 - 6.71 (m, 1H), 5.74 - 5.70 (m, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 5.04–5.01 (m, 2H), 4.48 (t, *J*=7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (brs, 1H), 3.79 (brs, 2H), 2.16 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.69 - 1.59 (m, 2H), 1.38 (s, 12H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 172.8, 171.5, 169.6, 159.2, 155.5, 140.1, 139.9, 139.5, 137.1, 128.9, 128.4, 128.1, 114.5, 113.0, 112.9, 78.1, 69.9, 52.7, 49.3, 42.5, 32.3, 30.7, 28.7, 18.3

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₉H₃₇O₆N₄NaI [M+Na]⁺: 687.1650, found 687.1628.

tert-Butyl ((3S,9R,E)-3-methyl-2,5,8-trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1Hbenzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-9-yl)carbamate



Compound **74** was synthesized from **70** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **50**.

Yield: 49%

IR v_{max}(film): 3405, 2867, 1534, 1422 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 8.93 (s, 1H), 8.64 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (brs, 1 H), 6.44 (d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 5.80 (dd, 9.8, 15.3 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 4.14 - 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.97 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 13.4 Hz, 1H), 3.53 (d, *J* = 11.8 Hz, 1H), 2.28 - 2.21 (m, 1H), 2.04 (d, *J* = 10.3 Hz, 2H), 1.59 - 1.56 (m, 1H), 1.38 (m, 12H)

¹³**C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 172.1, 171.2, 170.4, 154.9, 134.8, 132.0, 131.7, 127.8, 127.5, 127.0, 126.3, 126.0, 78.0, 50.3, 43.4, 32.3, 29.8, 28.7, 17.3

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₂H₃₀O₅N₄Na [M+Na]⁺: 453.2108, found 453.2097.

tert-Butyl ((3R,9S,E)-3-methyl-2,5,8-trioxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11-decahydro-1Hbenzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecin-9-yl)carbamate



Compound **75** was synthesized from **71** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **50**.

Yield: 43%

IR v_{max}(film): 3438, 3018, 2986, 1564, 1422 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 8.92 (s, 1H), 8.64 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 8.34 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.30 - 7.15 (m, 2H), 6.92 (brs,

1H), 6.43 (d, J = 15.9 Hz, 1H), 5.80 (dd, J = 9.8, 15.3 Hz, 1H), 4.24 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (brs, 1H), 3.96 (dd, J = 8.9, 13.1 Hz, 1H), 3.52 (d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 2.28 - 2.21 (m, 1H), 2.03 (d, J = 9.8 Hz, 2H), 1.59 - 1.56 (m, 1H), 1.38 (s, 12H) ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 172.0, 171.2, 170.4, 154.9, 134.8, 132.0, 131.6, 127.8, 127.0, 126.3, 126.0, 78.0, 50.3, 43.4, 32.2, 29.8, 28.7, 17.3 **HRMS** (ESI): calculated for C₂₂H₃₀O₅N₄Na [M+Na]⁺: 453.2108, found 453.2099.

(*R*)-*N*-(2-((1-((5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodophenyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)hex-5-enamide



Compound 77 was synthesized from dipeptide 02 and acid 41 by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound 45.

Yield: 68% over 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3014, 2978, 1554, 1481 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 9.26 (s, 1H), 8.25 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (brs, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.45 - 7.28 (m, 6H), 6.94 - 6.64 (m, 1H), 5.98 - 5.69 (m, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 5.03 - 4.93 (m, 2H), 4.48 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (d, J = 1.5, 6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.14 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.01(m, 2H), 1.60 - 1.56 (m, 2H), 1.37 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 172.9, 171.5, 169.6, 159.2, 140.1, 139.5, 138.8, 137.1, 128.9, 128.4, 128.1, 115.5, 114.7, 113.1, 84.1, 69.9, 49.3, 42.4, 40.6, 40.4, 40.2, 40.0, 39.8, 39.6, 39.4, 35.0, 33.2, 24.9, 18.4

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₄H₂₈O₄N₃INa [M+Na]⁺: 572.1017, found 572.1002.

(S)-N-(2-((1-((2-iodophenyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)hex-5enamide



Compound **78** was synthesized from dipeptide **03** and acid **41** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **45**.

Yield: 65% over 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3014, 2978, 1554, 1481 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 9.39 (s, 1H), 8.23 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.01 - 6.98 (m, 1H), 5.82 - 5.77 (m, 1H), 5.03 - 4.95 (m, 2H), 4.49 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (dd, J = 2.7, 5.7 Hz, 2H), 2.15 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.02 (q, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.59 (quin, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.38 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 172.9, 171.5, 169.5, 139.4, 138.8, 129.2, 128.0, 126.8, 115.5, 96.2, 49.2, 42.4, 38.7, 35.0, 33.1, 24.9, 18.5

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{17}H_{22}O_3N_3INa \ [M+Na]^+$: 466.0598, found 466.0584.

(*R*)-*N*-(2-((1-((2-iodophenyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)hex-5enamide



Compound **79** was synthesized from dipeptide **04** and acid **41** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **45**.

Yield: 73% over 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3014, 2978, 1554, 1481 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.40 (s, 1H), 8.23 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (t, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 7.88 - 7.86 (m, 1H), 7.47 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.40 - 7.37 (m, 1H), 6.98 (dt, *J* = 1.5, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.79 - 5.78 (m, 1H), 5.03 - 4.94 (m, 2H), 4.48 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (dd, *J* = 1.9, 5.7 Hz, 2H), 2.14 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.01 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 1.58 (quin, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.37 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 173.0, 171.6, 169.6, 139.4, 138.8, 129.3, 128.1, 127.0, 115.6, 96.4, 49.2, 42.4, 39.4, 35.1, 33.2, 24.9, 18.6

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₁₇H₂₂O₃N₃INa [M+Na]⁺: 466.0598, found 466.0586.

(S)-N-(2-((1-((5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodophenyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)hex-5-enamide



Compound **80** was synthesized from dipeptide **01** and acid **41** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **45**.

Yield: 72% over 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3014, 2978, 1554, 1480 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.28 (s, 1H), 8.27 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (t, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.44 - 7.28 (m, 6H), 6.72 (dd, *J* = 3.1, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 5.78 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 5.03 - 4.93 (m, 2H), 4.48 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 6.1 Hz, 2H), 2.14 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.01 (q, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.60 - 1.56 (m, 2H), 1.36 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 172.9, 171.6, 169.6, 159.3, 140.2, 139.6, 138.8, 137.1, 129.0, 128.5, 128.2, 115.6, 114.7, 113.2, 84.3, 70.0, 49.3, 42.4, 35.1, 33.2, 24.9, 18.5
HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₄H₂₈O₄N₃INa [M+Na]⁺: 572.1017, found 572.1002.

(*R*,E)-16-(benzyloxy)-3-methyl-3,4,6,7,10,11-hexahydro-1H- benzo[h][1,4,7] triazacyclopentadecine-2,5,8(9H)-trione



Compound **85** was synthesized from **77** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **50**.

Yield: 48%

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{30} = -8.71 (c \ 0.75, CH_3OH)$

IR v_{max}(film): 3444, 3007, 2961, 1559, 1440 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 8.78 (s, 1H), 8.70 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 8.24 - 8.16 (m, 1H), 7.45 - 7.37 (m, 5H), 7.33 - 7.21 (m, 2H), 6.84 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.36 (d, J = 15.3 Hz, 1H), 5.90 - 5.88 (m, 1H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 4.29 - 4.26 (m, 1H), 3.85 (dd, J = 7.0, 13.1

Hz, 1H), 3.67 (dd, *J* = 3.7, 13.4 Hz, 1H), 3.15 - 3.09 (m, 1H), 2.23 - 2.11 (m, 3H), 1.81 (brs, 1H), 1.63 - 1.60 (m, 1H), 1.36 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 171.9, 171.0, 170.1, 157.7, 137.5, 135.5, 129.7, 128.9, 128.3, 128.0, 127.0, 126.9, 124.9, 112.8, 112.0, 69.7, 50.2, 46.3, 43.4, 33.3, 31.2, 23.2, 17.1

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{24}H_{27}O_4N_3Na \ [M+Na]^+$: 444.1894, found 444.1881.

(*S*,E)-3-methyl-3,4,6,7,10,11-hexahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecine-2,5,8(9H)-trione



Compound **86** was synthesized from **78** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **50**.

Yield: 49%

IR v_{max}(film): 3444, 3017, 2964, 1559, 1445 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 8.81 (s, 1H), 8.70 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 8.25 (brs, 1H), 7.46 (dd, *J* = 1.5, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.40 - 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.20 - 7.16 (m, 2H), 6.42 (d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz 1H), 4.36 - 4.22 (m, 1H), 3.86 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 13.0 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (dd, *J* = 3.8, 13.7 Hz, 1H), 2.21 - 2.06 (m, 4H), 1.36 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.28 (d, *J* = m, 2H)

¹³**C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) : δ 172.0, 171.1, 170.1, 134.4, 132.5, 131.6, 127.5, 127.4, 126.5, 126.2, 126.0, 50.2, 43.4, 33.4, 31.2, 23.1, 17.2

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₁₇H₂₁O₃N₃Na [M+Na]⁺: 338.1475, found 338.1466.

(*R*,E)-3-methyl-3,4,6,7,10,11-hexahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecine-2,5,8(9H)-trione



Compound **87** was synthesized from **79** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **50**.

Yield: 54%

IR v_{max}(film): 3444, 3017, 2964, 1559, 1445 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (200 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 8.80 (s, 1 H), 8.70 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (brs, 1H), 7.51 - 7.39 (m, 2H), 7.26 - 7.15 (m, 2H), 6.43 (d, J = 15.5 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (dd, J = 8.6, 15.2 Hz, 1H), 4.31 - 4.20 (m, 1H), 3.86 (dd, J = 7.3, 13.1 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (dd, J = 4.0, 13.5 Hz, 1H), 2.21 - 2.06 (m, 4H), 1.36 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.29 (m, 2H) ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 172.0, 171.1, 170.2, 134.5, 132.6, 131.6, 127.6, 127.5,

126.7, 126.3, 126.1, 50.3, 43.5, 33.5, 29.6, 23.2, 17.2, 14.5

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{17}H_{21}O_3N_3Na \ [M+Na]^+$: 338.1475, found 338.1467.

(*S*,E)-16-(benzyloxy)-3-methyl-3,4,6,7,10,11-hexahydro-1H- benzo[h][1,4,7] triazacyclopentadecine-2,5,8(9H)-trione



Compound **88** was synthesized from **80** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **50**.

Yield: 52%

Specific rotation: $[\alpha]_D^{30} = +7.98 (c \ 1.20, CH_3OH)$

IR v_{max}(film): 3444, 3007, 2961, 1559, 1440 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 8.78 (s, 1H), 8.70 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 8.24 - 8.16 (m, 1H), 7.45 - 7.37 (m, 5H), 7.33 - 7.21 (m, 2H), 6.84 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.36 (d, J = 15.3 Hz, 1H), 5.90 - 5.88 (m, 1H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 4.29 - 4.26 (m, 1H), 3.85 (dd, J = 7.0, 13.1 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (dd, J = 3.7, 13.4 Hz, 1H), 3.15 - 3.09 (m, 1H), 2.23 - 2.11 (m, 3H), 1.81 (brs, 1H), 1.63 - 1.60 (m, 1H), 1.36 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 171.9, 171.0, 170.1, 157.7, 137.5, 135.5, 129.7, 128.9, 128.3, 128.0, 127.0, 126.9, 124.9, 112.8, 112.0, 69.7, 50.2, 46.3, 43.4, 33.3, 31.2, 23.2, 17.1

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₄H₂₇O₄N₃Na [M+Na]⁺: 444.1894, found 444.1881.

(S)-N-(2-(((R)-1-((5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodophenyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)-2-methylhex-5-enamide



Compound **81** was synthesized from dipeptide **02** and acid **13** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **45**.

Yield: 65% for 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3453, 3124, 2981, 1558, 1527 cm⁻¹

¹**H** NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.27 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (t, *J* = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.44 - 7.29 (m, 6H), 6.72 (dd, *J* = 2.7, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.87

- 5.66 (m, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 5.00 (d, J = 17.2 Hz, 1H), 4.92 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (quin, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 3.81 - 3.76 (m, 2H), 2.35 - 2.33 (m, 1H), 2.01 - 1.98 (m, 2H), 1.59 - 1.48 (m, 2H), 1.37 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.33 - 1.31 (m, 1H), 1.00 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H)
¹³C NMR (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 176.3, 171.5, 169.6, 159.3, 140.1, 139.5, 139.0, 137.1, 128.9, 128.4, 128.1, 115.2, 114.7, 113.1, 70.0, 49.3, 42.4, 39.5, 33.4, 31.5, 18.5, 18.2
HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₅H₃₀O₄N₃NaI [M+Na]⁺: 586.1173, found 586.1163.

(*R*)-N-(2-(((S)-1-((2-iodophenyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)-2methylhex-5-enamide



Compound 82 was synthesized from dipeptide 03 and acid 12 by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound 45.

Yield: 74% for 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3453, 3124, 2981, 1558, 1527cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.39 (brs, 1H), 8.16 (brs, 1H), 8.05 (brs, 1H), 7.87 (br s, 1 H), 7.47 (brs, 1H), 7.38 (brs, 1H), 6.98 (brs, 1H), 5.78 (brs, 1H), 5.13 - 4.95 (m, 1 H), 4.93 (brs, 1 H), 4.48 (brs, 1H), 3.77 (brs, 2H), 2.34 (brs, 2 H), 1.98 (br. s., 2 H), 1.59 (brs, 1H), 1.37 (brs, 3H), 1.00 (brs, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 176.5, 169.6, 139.5, 139.0, 129.3, 128.1, 126.9, 115.3, 111.6, 49.3, 42.4, 33.4, 31.5, 18.6, 18.3

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{18}H_{24}O_3N_3NaI [M+Na]^+$: 480.0755, found 480.0744.

(S)-N-(2-(((R)-1-((2-iodophenyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)-2methylhex-5-enamide



Compound **83** was synthesized from dipeptide **04** and acid **13** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **45**.

Yield: 69% for 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3453, 3124, 2981, 1558, 1527 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.39 (s, 1H), 8.17 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 5.78 (ddd, *J* = 3.4, 6.7, 17.0 Hz, 1H), 5.00 (d, *J* = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 4.93 (d, *J* = 10.3 Hz, 1H), 4.49 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 3.82 - 3.75 (m, 2H), 2.39 - 2.24 (m, 1H), 1.99 (q, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.60 (dd, *J* = 7.8, 13.2 Hz, 1H), 1.37 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.35 - 1.32 (m, 1H), 1.00 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 176.3, 171.5, 169.5, 139.4, 139.0, 129.2, 128.0, 126.8, 115.2, 49.2, 42.4, 40.6, 40.4, 40.2, 40.1, 39.9, 39.7, 39.5, 39.5, 33.4, 31.5, 18.6, 18.2
HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₁₈H₂₄O₃N₃NaI [M+Na]⁺: 480.0755, found 480.0750.

(*R*)-N-(2-(((*S*)-1-((5-(benzyloxy)-2-iodophenyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-2-oxoethyl)-2-methylhex-5-enamide



Compound **84** was synthesized from dipeptide **01** and acid **12** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **45**.

Yield: 71% for 2 steps

IR v_{max}(film): 3445, 3115, 2979, 1558, 1522 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 9.30 (brs, 1H), 8.22 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (brs, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.45 - 7.37 (m, 7H), 6.72 (dd, J = 2.1, 8.9 Hz, 1H), 5.79 - 5.77 (m, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 5.02 - 4.91 (m, 2H), 4.51 - 4.47 (m, 1H), 2.35 - 2.33 (m, 1H), 1.98 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 1.61 - 1.57 (m, 21H), 1.37 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 1.34 - 1.30 (m, 1H), 1.01 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 176.3, 171.5, 169.6, 159.2, 140.1, 139.5, 138.9, 137.1, 128.9, 128.4, 128.1, 115.2, 114.7, 113.2, 69.9, 49.3, 42.3, 39.5, 33.4, 31.5, 18.5, 18.2
HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₅H₃₀O₄N₃NaI [M+Na]⁺: 586.1173, found 586.1160.

(3*R*,9*S*,E)-16-(benzyloxy)-3,9-dimethyl-3,4,6,7,10,11-hexahydro-1Hbenzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecine-2,5,8(9H)-trione



Compound **89** was synthesized from **81** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **50**.

Yield: 48%

IR v_{max} (film): 3445, 3018, 2977, 1534, 1435 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 8.88 (s, 1H), 8.73 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.44 - 7.33 (m, 6H), 7.06 (brs, 1H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.32 (d, *J* = 15.3 Hz,

1H), 5.92 - 5.86 (m, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 4.21 - 4.15 (m, 2H), 2.32 - 2.17 (m, 3H), 2.15 - 1.91 (m, 2H), 1.70 (t, *J* = 12.2 Hz, 1H), 1.39 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 1.00 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 3H) ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 175.2, 171.2, 170.1, 157.6, 137.5, 135.4, 129.2, 128.9, 128.3, 128.0, 126.9, 126.7, 125.7, 113.1, 69.7, 50.6, 43.0, 32.7, 32.0, 31.3, 29.9, 29.5, 19.3, 17.1

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₅H₂₉O₄N₃Na [M+Na]⁺: 458.2050, found 458.2047.

(3*S*,9*R*,E)-3,9-dimethyl-3,4,6,7,10,11-hexahydro-1H-benzo[h][1,4,7] triazacyclopentadecine-2,5,8(9H)-trione



Compound **90** was synthesized from **82** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **50**.

Yield: 51%

IR v_{max}(film): 3445, 3018, 2977, 1534, 1435 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 8.84 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 8.69 (s, 1H), 8.28 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.24 - 7.13 (m, 2H), 6.52 (d, J = 15.3 Hz, 1 H), 6.08–6.04 (m, 1H), 4.42 - 4.38 (m, 1H), 4.21 (dd, J = 7.9, 13.4 Hz, 1H), 3.34 - 3.27 (m, 1H), 2.36 (dt, J = 3.7, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.24 - 2.21 (m, 2H), 1.66 – 1.40 (m, 2H), 1.57 - 1.45 (m, 1H), 1.34 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.99 (s, 3H) ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 175.5, 170.6, 170.0, 134.6, 133.1, 131.5, 127.5, 126.2,

126.1, 125.7, 125.0, 49.6, 43.9, 32.6, 31.1, 29.5, 19.5, 16.7

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₁₈H₂₃O₃N₃Na [M+Na]⁺: 352.1632, found 352.1625.

(*3R*,9*S*,*E*)-3,9-dimethyl-3,4,6,7,10,11-hexahydro-1Htriazacyclopentadecine-2,5,8(9H)-trione benzo[h][1,4,7]



Compound **91** was synthesized from **83** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **50**.

Yield: 53%

IR v_{max}(film): 3445, 3018, 2977, 1534, 1435 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (200 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 8.85 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.73 - 8.60 (m, 1H), 8.29 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.25 - 7.13 (m, 2H), 6.52 (d, *J* = 15.3 Hz, 1H), 6.07 (dd, *J* = 7.1, 15.2 Hz, 1H), 4.42 - 4.36 (m, 1H), 4.21 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 13.6 Hz, 1H), 3.34 - 3.29 (m, 1H), 2.35 - 2.23 (m, 3H), 1.74 - 1.47 (m, 2 H), 1.33 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 0.98 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 175.6, 170.6, 170.1, 134.6, 133.1, 131.5, 127.5, 126.1, 125.7, 124.9, 49.6, 43.9, 32.6, 31.1, 19.5, 16.7

HRMS (ESI): calculated for $C_{18}H_{23}O_3N_3Na[M+Na]^+$: 352.1632, found 352.1623.

(3*S*,9*R*,*E*)-16-(benzyloxy)-3,9-dimethyl-3,4,6,7,10,11-hexahydro-1Hbenzo[h][1,4,7]triazacyclopentadecine-2,5,8(9H)-trione



Compound **92** was synthesized from **84** by following similar procedure for the synthesis of compound **50**.

Yield: 49%

IR v_{max}(film): 3445, 3018, 2977, 1534, 1435 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 8.88 (s, 1H), 8.73 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.46 - 7.33 (m, 6H), 7.06 (brs, 1H), 6.86 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.32 (d, J = 15.3 Hz, 1H), 5.92 - 5.89 (m, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 4.21 - 4.16 (m, 2H), 2.34 - 2.17 (m, 3H), 2.15 - 1.91 (m, 2H), 1.70 (t, J = 12.2 Hz, 1H), 1.39 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.00 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 3H) ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 175.2, 171.2, 170.1, 157.6, 137.5, 135.4, 129.2, 128.9, 128.3, 128.0, 126.9, 126.7, 125.7, 113.1, 69.7, 50.6, 43.0, 32.7, 32.0, 31.3, 29.9, 29.5, 19.3, 17.1

HRMS (ESI): calculated for C₂₅H₂₉O₄N₃Na [M+Na]⁺: 458.2050, found 458.2048.

1.2.11. References

- Kashinath, K.; Jachak, G. R.; Athawale, P. R.; Marelli, U. K.; Gonnade, R. G. Reddy, D. S. Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 3178.
- Jachak, G. R.; Athawale, P. R.; Agarwal, H.; Barthwal, M. K.; Lauro, G.; Bifulco, G.; R. G. Reddy, D. S. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2018, 16, 9138.
- 3) Hatakeyama, K.; Ohmori, K.; Suzuki, K. Synlett 2005, 1311.
- 4) Asif, K.; Himaja, M.; Ramana, M. V.; Sikarwar, M. S. Asian J. Chem. 2012, 24, 2739.
- 5) a) Alkadi, H.; Jbeily, R. *Infect Disord. Drug Targets* 2018, *18*, 88. b) Brooks, W. H.; Guida, W. C.; Daniel, K. G.; *Curr. Top. Med. Chem.* 2011, *11*, 760.

- 6) Evans, D. A.; Bartroli, J.; Shih, T. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1981, 103, 2127.
- Crimmins, M. T.; Ellis, J. M.; Emmitte, K. A.; Haile, P. A.; McDougall, P. J.; Parrish, J. D.; Zuccarello, J. L. *Chem. Eur. J.* 2009, *15*, 9223.
- 8) Wei, G.; Chalker, J. M.; Cohen, T. J. Org. Chem. 2011, 76, 7912.
- Tojo, G.; Fernandez, M. Oxidation of Primary Alcohols to Carboxylic Acids; Springer: New York, 2007; pp 33–41.
- 10) a) Brown, H. C.; Bhat, K. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1986, 108, 293. b) Brown, H. C.;
 Bhat, K. S.; Randad, R. S. J. Org. Chem. 1989, 54, 1570.
- 11) Ojika, M.; Kigoshi, H.; Yoshida, Y.; Ishigaki, T.; Nisiwaki, M.; Tsukada, I.; Arakawa, M.; Ekimoto, H.; Yamada, K. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 3138.
- 12) Kashinath, K.; Vasudevan, N.; Reddy, D. S. Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 6222.
- 13) a) Olsen, R. W.; Avoli, M.; *Epilepsia* 1997, *38*, 399. b) Roberts, E. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 1974, *23*, 2637. c) Iversen, L. L.; Johnston, G. A. R. J. Neurochem.
 1971, *18*, 1939.
- 14) Nanavati, S. M.; Silverman, R. B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1991, 113, 9341.
- 15) Hayashi, T. J. Physiology 1959, 145, 570.
- 16) Metcalf, B. W.; Jung, M. J. Molecular. Pharmacol. 1979, 16, 539.
- 17) Bao, H. Tambar, U. K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2012, 134, 18495 and references cited in same.
- 18) a) Oh, J. S.; Jeon, J.; Park, D. Y.; Kim, Y. G. *Chem. Commun.* 2005, *6*, 770. b) Dai,
 C.; Stephenson, C. R. J. *Org. Lett.* 2010, *12*, 3453.
- 19) Mozingo, R.; Harris, S. A.; Wolf, D. E.; Hoffhine, C. E.; Eaton Jr, N. R.; Folkers, K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1945, 67, 2092.
- 20) HPLC performed on Daicel Chiralpak AD-H column, n-hexane/2-propanol (95:5), flow rate = 0.6 mL/min, 210 nm UV detector, tR = 15.5 for Ethyl (S)-4-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)hex-5-enoate (**40a**) and tR = 19.4 min for Ethyl (R)-4-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)hex-5-enoate (**40b**).
- 21) a) Ogibin, Y. N.; Starostin, E. K.; Aleksandrov, A. V.; Pivnitsky, K. K.; Nikishin, G. I. *Synthesis*, **1994**, 901. b) Ghosh, A. K.; Gong, G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, *71*, 1085.
 22) Kashinath, K.; Dhara, S.; Reddy, D. S. *Org. Lett.* **2015**, *17*, 2090.

- 23) Yoo, D.; Oh, J. S.; Lee, D.-W.; Kim, Y. G. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 2979.
- 24) Selected publications on Wacker oxidation: (a) Miller, D. G.; Wayner, D. D. M. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 2924. (b) Kang, S.-K.; Jung, K.-Y.; Chung, J.-U.; Namkoong, E.-Y.; Kim, T.-H. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 4678. (c) Skaanderup, P. R.; Madsen, R. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 2115. (d) Mukherjee, P.; Sarkar, T. K. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2012, 10, 3060. (e) Morandi, B.; Wickens, Z. K.; Grubbs, R. H. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2013, 52, 2944.
- 25) Alonso, E. Ramón, D. J. Yus, M. Tetrahedron, 1997, 53, 14355.
- 26) Wang, Q. S.; Xiang, Y.; Cui, Y-L.; Lin, K-M.; Zhang, X. F. PLoS ONE 2012, 7, e34122.
- 27) Reddy, S. S.; Chauhan, P.; Maurya, P.; Saini, D.; Yadav P. P.; Barthwal, M. K. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* **2016**, *309*, 87.
- 28) Festa, C.; De Marino, S.; Sepe, V.; D'Auria, M. V.; Bifulco, G.; Debitus, C.; Bucci, M.; Vellecco, V.; Zampella, A. Org. Lett. 2011, 13, 1532.

1.2.12. Copies of NMR spectra



Chapter 1 Section II Synthesis of solomonamide analogues, biological.....







¹³C NMR of **57** (100 MHz, DMSO-d₆)



Chapter 1 Section II Synthesis of solomonamide analogues, biological.....

¹³C NMR of **51** (100 MHz, CD₃OD)





Chapter 1 Section II Synthesis of solomonamide analogues, biological.....




Chapter 1 Section II Synthesis of solomonamide analogues, biological.....

Y:\AV500\2016_AV500\FEB_16_AV500\Mon5av500#003\Mon5av500#003.003.001.1r.esp

¹³C NMR of **63** (125 MHz, CD₃OD)











Chapter 1 Section II Synthesis of solomonamide analogues, biological.....





Chapter 1 Section II Synthesis of solomonamide analogues, biological.....

¹³C NMR of **54** (100 MHz, CD₃OD)



Chapter 1 Section II Synthesis of solomonamide analogues, biological.....





¹³C NMR of **75** (100 MHz, DMSO-d₆)





¹³C NMR of **86** (100 MHz, DMSO-d₆)









Chapter 1 Section II Synthesis of solomonamide analogues, biological.....

1.2.13. HPLC spectra



Column : CHIRALPAK AD-H Eluent System : 95 : 05 (HEXANE:IPA Flow rate: 0.6 ml/min Injection vol..: 20µl Wavelength: 210 nm Sample Conc.: 4 mg/ ml



537267145

Column :	CHIRALPAK AD-H			
Eluent System :	95 : 05 (HEXANE:IPA)			
Flow rate:	0.6 ml/min			
Injection vol:	20µl			
Wavelength:	210 nm			
Sample Conc.: 1 mg/ ml				

Totals

S17

100.00

Chapter 2

Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon Incorporated Morpholine Antifungals

2.1. Introduction

2.1.1. Brief history of fungicides

Fungicides are the agents derived from chemicals or biologicals which are used to inhibit the growth of fungi or diseases associated with them. Additionally, fungicides play a crucial role in maintaining the yield and quality of the crop. Thus, a proper knowledge of fungicides and their use in agriculture leads to the increase in the overall yield of crops and storage life of harvested material. These fungicides are extensively being used in agriculture, horticulture and floriculture sectors which are producing vegetables, fruits, oilseed, grains, cereals, flowers and other crops. In addition to these, they also happen to be equally useful in fighting fungal infections in animals. From recent reports it is quite evident that fungicides' market is estimated to be valued at USD 14.49 Billion in 2016 and projected to grow to USD 19.17 Billion by the year 2022.¹ This report suggests that fungicidal market growth can be attributed to increased crop loss due to fungal diseases, rise in food security concerns for the growing population along with the change in farming practices from traditional to conventional methods. Hence, fungicides can be viewed as a promising business opportunity in the years to come. Whereas slow development of anti-fungal drugs can be attributed to the fact that fungi are eukaryotic, closer to human hosts which complicates the search for antifungal targets. However, modern developments and tools has helped in the understanding of the mechanism of action of several antifungal agents.^{2, 3} Further efforts are also being devoted towards the development of new and novel antifungals with reducing toxicity, enhanced bioavailability and improved antifungal spectrum against resistant fungus as well. Though various anti-fungal drugs are presently available in the market for addressing issues related to human health and crop protection observation of developed resistance by the fungal pathogens against these present-line treatment are worth considering and necessitates more efforts.⁴⁻⁶

2.1.2. Desirable properties of fungicides

An ideal antifungal should possess the following characteristics (a) broad spectrum of activity towards a different yeast and fungi (b) fungicidal in action rather than fungistatic (c) specific fungal target should be selective with respect to host targets (d) orally available, having minimal side effects or toxicities. It is clear that developing an antifungal drug that satisfies above criteria is a challenging task and requires the proper knowledge of biological targets that are unique and specific to fungi.

2.2. Therapeutic targets of antifungal agents

The fungal cell wall and cell membrane are the attractive therapeutic anti-fungal targets because of unique fungal structure.⁷ Details are provided below as they are very relevant to present thesis work.

2.2.1 Cell membrane

Unlike mammalian cells, fungal cell wall constitutes membrane lipid ergosterol which is present in major amount along with chitin. Besides, in eukaryotic cell wall, sterols play crucial role in determining membrane fluidity, permeability, controls the organization and structure of cell membranes.^{8, 9} They serve as precursors for hormones essential for parasitic growth development and regulation of parasitic life function, thus making it a classic target for anti-parasitic agents.^{10, 11} Sterols are classified into three main types depending on the type of sources as cholesterol is present in animals while phytosterol in plants and ergosterol is present in the fungal cell wall.³ Vertebrates, plants and fungi follows same biogenetic pathway for sterols which starting at acetyl-CoA up to squalene. Ergosterol is the most common type of sterol present in fungal and protozoal membranes. Based on this and the fact that the squalene segment from lanosterol to ergosterol, are specific for fungi, biosynthetic pathway of the same is considered to be crucial in the research and development of new antifungal compounds.^{10,11} This difference in sterol composition was exploited as one of the target for antifungal drug discovery, which





resulted in several classes of antifungal agents currently available for the treating various fungal infections.¹² For instance, currently marketed antifungals, which are inhibiting ergosterol synthesis through selective inhibition of different enzymes involved in the biosynthesis pathway can be divided in to three classes of compounds such as polyenes, azoles and amines.



Figure 2.2. Structure of sterols; cholesterol, ergosterol and phytosterol

2.2.1.1. Polyene antifungal agents

The polyene class of compounds possesses macrocyclic skeleton having multiple conjugated double bonds with polyhdroxy groups in one side on the ring which are opposite to the conjugated alkenes system. These special arrangements make polyene class of compounds amphiphilic.¹³ Polyne class of compound binds with ergosterol which is present in the cell membrane of fungas resulting in the alteration of the transition temperature of cell causes disruption of cell membrane, increased permeability



Figure 2.3. Selected polyene antifungal agents

of cells and leakage of cytoplasmic contents which results in death of cells.^{14,15} There are several marketed compounds from this class such as amphotericin B, natamycin, rimocidin, filipin III, nystatin and candicine (Figure 2.3.) which are highly selective towards ergosterol than its mammalian counterpart cholesterol. Thus making them selective towards fungal species.

2.2.1.2. Azoles

Azoles are the entirely synthetic class of compounds and one of the most rapidly emerging groups of antifungals.^{16, 17} They are subdivided into two types namely imidazoles and triazoles on the basis of number of nitrogens present in the ring. Most of the compounds from this class of antifungal exhibits broad-spectrum activity against fungi *via* the formation of a stoichiometric complex with the heme iron of P-450 through azole nitrogen.¹⁸ Oxiconazole, sulconazole, isoconazole, clotrimazole, butoconazole, tioconazole and bifonazole (Figure 2.4.) from imidazole class are used as topical antifungal agents, they interact with cell membrane which results in death of cell.¹⁹ While the triazoles like fluconazole, itraconazole, isovazole, ravuconazole, terconazole, posaconazole and voriconazole are relatively new compared to imidazole and they are found to exhibit low toxicity and increased beneficial effects.



Figure 2.4. Selected azole containing antifungal agents

2.2.1.3. Amine (allylamine and morpholine antifungal agents)

Amines are class of compounds which include allylamines and morpholine antifungal agents. Allylamines indirectly affects fatty acid and biosynthesis of phospholipid, which results in change of squalene as well as ergosterol levels in cellular membranes, which disturbs membrane-bound enzymes eventually leading to ergosterol depletion and ultimately cell death.^{20, 21} Marketed compounds from this class are naftifine, terbinafine, tolnaftate and butenafine used as antifungal agents.²¹

The morpholine class of compounds are entirely synthetic. From this class of compounds only amorolfine is used for human clinical application (nail infections), ²² the rest being agricultural fungicides like fenpropimorph and fenpropidin. They act on the ergosterol pathway by inhibiting two enzymes, Δ^{14} reductase and Δ^{7} - Δ^{8} isomerase.^{22, 23} However, the antifungal morpholines such as fenpropimorph, fenpropidin also inhibits ergosterol biosynthesis in fungal cells by inhibiting biosynthesis of sterol reductase or isomerase.²⁴



Figure 2.5. Allylamines and morpholine containing antifungal agents



Figure 2.6. Ergosterol biosynthetic pathway and known inhibitors of the pathway enzymes

2.3. Silicon in drug discovery

Bioisosteres are substituents or groups with identical, chemical or physical properties which makes broadly similar biological potential in a chemical compound.²⁵⁻²⁷ The utility of bioisosteres is to get better potency, enhanced selectivity, altered physical properties, modulated metabolism and reduced toxicity.^{28, 29} Thus, substitution of carbon by silicon in biologically active compounds has been an attractive idea for many synthetic chemists.^{25-27, 30} Replacement of carbon with silicon which is generally known as 'silicon switch' has been there for some time in the area of medicinal chemistry and it

is a growing field.³¹⁻³⁴ The metabolism of silicon-containing molecules sometimes differ from their carbon analogues and also no unusual toxicities related to silicon were reported in the literature yet. Silicon has been explored as an isostere of carbon in the several bioactive molecules.³¹⁻³⁴

Following are the similarities and differences between silicon and carbon which are useful in drug discovery.

- Carbon-Silicon bond length: Bond length of Si-C is 1.87 Å and which is larger (20%) as compared to that of C-C bond length (1.54 Å).³⁵ This difference in bond length may attribute to its shape, size and conformation of the molecule and also their interaction with the particular enzyme or receptor.
- Lipophilicity: Generally silicon containing compounds are more lipophilic than carbon containing compounds and this increase in lipophilicity of molecules after incorporating silicon will be useful in increasing the tissue penetration of drugs.³⁶
- Bonding preferences: Silicon and carbon have different bonding preferences because of the availability of 3d orbitals in silicon over carbon. In contrast to carbon, silicon does not favour double and triple bond formation.³⁷
- Electropositivity: Silicon is more electropositive than carbon which leads to difference in bond polarity of silanols than the corresponding carbinols. Thus, differences allows silanols to strongly interact with pharmacophore and increase the potency of the concerned compound.

Owing to these promising facts about silicon switch, many groups are working on utility of silicon in drug discovery³⁸⁻⁴⁴ including our own group. In this section of the thesis, selected silicon containing compounds from the literature are discussed and highlighted the potential of same in drug discovery as well as in agrochemicals.

2.3.1. Organosilanes having wide spectrum of biological activities

Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....

Although there is no silicon-containing compound in the market till date but few of them entered in human clinical trials (Figure 2.7.). To the best of our knowledge, nine compounds are in clinical trials at different phases, suggesting that silicon incorporation in drugs is a beneficial strategy does not cause any toxicity. In the literature, it was reported that after incorporation of silicon in molecule an increase in lipophilicity was



Figure 2.7. Organosilanes which entered human clinical trials

observed. This property of silicon was utilized in the synthesis of stable camptothecin analogues which is used as anticancer agent to inhibit the enzyme DNA topoisomerase I.⁴⁵ Other example are silatecans (DB-67) clinical candidate developed by Tigen pharmaceuticals, which is analogue of the camptothecin possesses a lipophilic silyl group, and both being familiar examples of bioactive silicon containing compounds because of their success in clinical trials (phase II).⁴⁶⁻⁴⁹ The compound DB-67 penetrates the blood-brain barrier more effectively than camptothecin and hence was tested for cancers of the CNS showing promising results. Taiho pharmaceuticals developed an orally active agonist which is a clinical candidate entitled TAC101⁵⁰ it entered in phase II clinical trials for the treatment of lung cancer. Another example of the silicon-containing compound includes zifrosilone⁵¹ (phase II clinical trials) which is found to exhibit activity against Alzheimer's disease while cisobitan⁵² and Pc-4 are in phase-II and phase-I clinical trials for the treatment of cancer. Silperisone in phase-I clinical trial for the treatment of muscle relaxant. Along with these, there are many silicon-containing



Figure 2.8. Organosilanes compounds having various biological activities

compounds are reported for potent biological activity. For instance, sila-meprobamate is found to exhibit central nervous system depressant activity (CNS depressant) and sila-pridinol shows anti-cholinergic activity five times better than its carbon analogue whereas, sila-atipamezole acts as α_2 -adrenergic antagonism. Thus, silicon incorporation demonstrated beneficial effects when it is used strategically to address certain problems.

2.3.2. Organosilanes containing marketed fungicides as agrochemicals

Along with medicinal chemistry and drug discovery domain, silicon also plays an important role in agrochemicals (Figure 2.9.). Incorporation of silicon in agrochemicals and its success in variety of crops confirm the benefits of organosilicon in agrochemicals. A few selected cases are discussed below.

Flusilazole: Marketed as systemic fungicide and a member of the triazole class.⁵³ It is rapidly absorbed by the plant and its systemic action was translocated in the whole plant, resulting in the inhibition of fungus growth and results in effective control of the powdery mildew in crops. Flusilazole is known to inhibit the ergosterol biosynthesis, which is a structural key component of fungal cell walls thus proving its antifungal property.



Figure 2.9. Marketed organosilanes which are used as agrochemicals

Silthiofam: Developed in 1989, through a random screening process at Monsanto against *Gaeumannomyces graminis*. Silthiofam is used for seed treatment and is termed as a fungistat, since it protects the cereal, wheat and barley plant from the effects of the fungus outlined above, leading to fungal death. It acts by inhibiting ATP production in the mitochondria.⁵⁴

Etacelasil: Used as plant growth modifiers. However, they act by self-decomposing in the concerned plants to release the plant growth hormone ethylene.

Silafluofen: Belongs to a class of pyrethroid insecticides. This class of compounds possess various environmental problems. To address these issues, in 1984 additional structural modifications were done in pyrethroids which resulted in the invention of silafluofen insecticide.⁵⁵ Silafluofen is new and novel compound which is quite different in structure from the basic pyrethrins. After incorporation of silicon it was found that silafluofen acts on the neuroaxonal sodium channels which are different than pyrethroid class of compounds. In short, silafluofen have many advantages over pyrethroid class of compounds which includes its potent insecticidal activity, low mammalian toxicity, novel mode of action and stability in the alkaline soil.

Simeconazole: Belong to the group of azoles and it was introduced in 2001 by Sankyo fungicide. It is a chiral compound and marketed as racemic mixture.⁵⁶ Simeconazole is used as broad spectrum fungicide and found to exhibit its concerned mode of action through sterol demethylation inhibition.⁵⁶

Considering the importance of silicon in drug discovery process and agrochemicals, our research group at CSIR-National Chemical Laboratory initiated the medicinal chemistry projects to incorporate silicon and to modulate the properties of molecules towards the identification of lead compounds.

2.3.3. Silicon incorporation to increase brain penetration

Our group successfully demonstrated the advantage of silicon by its incorporation in to the marketed drug called linezolid (a well-known antibiotic).⁵⁷ Other related molecule called sutezolid is in clinical trials for treatment of tuberculosis having thio-morpholine



Figure 2.10. Silicon incorporation in linezolid drug

ring. To make use of their antibacterial potential and proven safety profiles in humans, our group incorporated silicon in these scaffolds towards the treatment of brain infections. The brain endothelial cells have tight junctions of capillaries termed as blood brain barrier (BBB) which allows only selected compounds to enter in the tissue of brain over the others.⁵⁸ Which is why, the infections of the brain that do occur are often difficult to treat. However, literature precedence's suggest that silicon incorporation into a molecule increases its lipophilicity, leading to an ultimate increase in the availability of a drug in brain tissue. Accordingly, it was planned and synthesized silicon analogs of linezolid having morpholine ring (Figure 2.10.).⁵⁹ Several compounds were synthesized around linezolid and sutezolid by incorporating silicon in place of oxygen/sulphur atom of the ring. From the results of the synthesized compounds revealed that incorporation of silicon increased brain penetration. One of the synthesized compound showed 29-times better brain/plasma ratio as compared to the marketed drug linezolid. Thus, a systematic

study showed that incorporation of silicon led to a dramatic increase in lipophilicity (increases brain penetration).

2.3.4. Silicon substitution in repurposing of drug

Our group also successfully demonstrated the advantage of silicon incorporation approach in repurposing the anti-obesity drug rimonabant as antitubercular agent.⁶⁰ Structural similarity of rimonabant with MmpL3 inhibitor like BM212 which is an antitubercular agent prompted us to evaluate rimonabant and its siliconized analogues against H37Rv (Figure 2.11.). A systematic study of synthesized rimonabant analogues showed that incorporation of silicon resulted in a dramatic enhancement in anti-TB activity. The increased potency of these siliconized compounds could ultimately be attributed to the increased lipophilicity of the concerned analogues. Interestingly, compounds with additional nitrogen atom in the linker such as NDS100546 showed improved metabolic stability. With this background, we have initiated the projects for the development of novel antifungal agents, in particular using the concept of silicon incorporation approach in morpholine antifungals. Details are discussed in following sections.



Figure 2.11. Repurposing of anti-obesity drug

2.4. Present work

2.4.1. Incorporation of silicon in amorolfine, fenpropimorph and fenpropidin



Figure 2.12. Structure of morpholine class of fungicides

There is a necessity for bringing new antifungal to the market because of development of resistance against available antifungal drugs and also they possess certain drawbacks such as less clinical efficacy and some are associated with side effects.^{61, 62} Similarly, fungal infections are major concern in agriculture causing crop loss with consequential heavy economic burden worldwide. In the market, there are several classes of fungicides available for crop protection, however, they do suffer from drawbacks, necessitating to explore new antifungal agents. Fenpropidin and fenpropimorph are marketed fungicides from morpholine class which are used to control a range of diseases in cereals,wheat and barley such as powdery mildew, brown and yellow rusts, leaf spots. Amorolfine is used as an anti-fungal or a topical antimycotic, that is used to cure fungal infections of foot and nails. It is marketed as loceryl, locetar, curanail and odenil, and is commonly available in the form of a nail lacquer, containing 5% amorolfine hydrochloride as the active ingredient. Specifically, we have rationalized our design around amorolfine, fenpropidin and fenpropimorph which are closely related antifungals (Figure 2.12.).

2.4.2. Design and synthesis of silamorpholine analogues as antifungal agents

The metabolism of pharmaceutical drugs is one of important aspect of pharmacology and medicine. Metabolism determines and regulates the duration and intensity of a compound's and its pharmacologic action. In this context, Roberts *et al.* (in



Figure 2.13. Selected metabolites of morpholine antifungals

1984) studied the metabolism of fenpropidin in wheat plants and concluded that generally metabolism of fenpropidin takes place at piperidine and aromatic *t*-butyl group through hydroxylation of the piperidine ring and/or hydroxylation and simultaneous oxidation of the methyls of aromatic *t*-butyl group (Figure 2.13.).⁶⁴ Amorolfine which is closely related to fenpropidin also undergoes oxidation at *iso*-pentyl group present at *P*-position of the aromatic ring. From metabolic study of this class of compounds we hypothesized that silicon incorporation at these metabolic soft spots in morpholine antifungals would help to overcome their drawbacks and give more potent and stable compounds (Figure 2.13. and 2.14.).

To find out the effect of silicon incorporation on lipophilicity we calculated the lipophilicity of selected silicon analogues which are expected to be more lipophilic compared with fenpropidin, fenpropimorph, and amorolfine. Based on calculated cLogP values, incorporation of one silicon atom showed only slight increase in lipophilicity (cLogP = 6.837), but two silicon atoms incorporation (cLogP = 9.44) resulted in large



Figure 2.14. Our designs

increase in lipophilicity with respect to fenpropidin (cLogP = 6.082) see Table 2.1. However, incorporation of silicon into heterocycle (piperidine ring) has more effect when compared to silicon incorporation in the aromatic ring. In case of heterocycle after silicon incorporation it showed cLogP = 8.685 while silicon incorporation in aromatic ring showed cLogP = 6.082. Sometimes, high lipophilicity can be detrimental to the druggable properties such as solubility. This undesired increase in lipophilicity can be counter

Table 2.1. Calculated clogP values of designed sila analogues

Structure	clogP	Structure	clogP	Structure	clogP
	6.837		8.685		9.440
Fenpropidin	6.082	Amorolfine	6.435	Fenpropimorph	5.906
Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....

balanced by the addition of polar groups to the molecule, for example, morpholine containing silicon analogue showed lower cLogP values with respect to all three fungicides fenpropidin, amorolfine, and fenpropimorph. In general, siliconized compounds are more lipophilic with respect to their counter parts of carbon analogues. However, metabolism of silicon containing compounds is little known or under explored. Probably, enzymes responsible for metabolism may not recognize siliconized compounds, hence they are expected to have minimum problems related to metabolism. Therefore it is expected that our present designs with silicon incorporation may address particular issues with existing drugs or clinical compounds

2.4.3. Sila-piperidine synthesis



Scheme 2.1. Route for synthesis of sila-piperidine

The 4, 4-dimethyl silapiperidine (**7**) was prepared by following the improved procedures developed in our group earlier.⁵⁹ Commercially available dimethyl divinyl silane (**4**) on addition of freshly prepared HBr gas in presence of benzoyl peroxide in heptane gave the dibromo derivative (**5**) in quantitative yield. This dibromo compound on cyclization with benzyl amine (TEA, CHCl₃) under reflux gave the benzylated silapiperidine (**6**) in moderate yield. Compound **6** was transformed into its hydrochloride salt using 6 N aq. HCl and debenzylated under an atmosphere of hydrogen to give the required silapiperidine (**7**) as its HCl salt in a gram scale. The NMR was compared with the reported values and found to be identical⁵⁹ (Scheme 2.1.)

2.4.4. Synthesis of acids

Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....

After having the required silapiperidine **7** in hand, next, we focussed on the synthesis of silicon containing acid (**11**). The synthesis of sila-acid started with, aldehyde **9** which was prepared using known protocol from 1,4-dibromobenzene **8**⁶⁵ in two steps. After having aldehyde **9** in hand, we have performed Wittig homologation reaction using the ylide ethyl-2-(triphenyl phosphanylidene) propanoate ⁶⁶ in dry toluene under reflux for 12 h resulted in the formation of ethyl 2-methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl) acrylate **10** with a yield of 94%. Formation of ester **10** was indicated in ¹H NMR by appearance of an olefinic proton at δ 7.69 ppm as a singlet in addition methyl present on olefin appeared at δ 2.14 ppm as a singlet. The presence of characteristic peaks in ¹³C NMR at regions δ 14.3 ppm corresponding to olefin methyl along with the presence of peak corresponding to ester carbonyl at δ 188.7 ppm confirms the formation of **10**. The formation of ester



Scheme 2.2. Synthesis of sila-acid 11

further confirmed by HRMS analysis which showed peak at 263.1462 corresponding to the molecular formula $C_{15}H_{23}O_2Si [M+H]^+$ thus confirming ester (**10**) (Scheme 2.2). Hydrogenation of compound **10** was achieved using catalytic 10% Pd/C in ethanol under the blanket of hydrogen gave saturated ester. Hydrogenation of ester was indicated by TLC (difference using KMnO₄ stain). Crude ester used for hydrolysis in THF-MeOH-H₂O using LiOH.H₂O to give carboxylic acid **11**. In ¹H NMR, the disappearance of the olefinic proton at δ 7.69 ppm (singlet) which was present in α , β -unsaturated ester **10** additionally shift of methyl protons from δ 2.14 ppm (singlet) to δ 1.20 ppm (doublet) confirmed the hydrogenation of double bond. In ¹³C NMR, the characteristic acid carbonyl was observed at δ 182.3 ppm while the disappearance of olefinic carbons at δ



Scheme 2.3. Synthesis of the acids 12 and 13

141.0, 133.3 ppm and disappearance of peak corresponding to ethyl ester further confirms the hydrogenation and hydrolysis of **10**. The HRMS analysis showed peak at 259.1123 matched with the molecular formula $C_{13}H_{20}O_2Si$ [M+Na]⁺ thus further confirm structure 2-Methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propanoic acid **11**. Repeating similar synthetic sequence, we have synthesized carboxylic acid derivatives **12** and **13**,^{67, 68} (without silicon) from 4-*tert*-butylbenzaldehyde and 4-*neo*-pentyl benzaldehyde respectively which were used for the analogues synthesis (Scheme 2.3.).

2.4.5. Synthesis of various analogues with amide functionality



Scheme 2.4. Synthesis of amide 19

After having required acids and amines in hand, we planned to synthesize various amides using them. Thus, sila-acid **11** which on coupling with 4-piperidone using standard coupling condition (EDC.HCl and HOBt) in presence of DIPEA in dichloromethane at room temperature furnished amide **19** with 78% yield. Formation of ketoamide **19** was indicated by the presence of non-polar spot on TLC compared to that of acid **11**. Besides activity of compound **19** in 2,4-DNP on TLC further indicated the formation of same

(Scheme 2.4.). Presence of two IR peaks at 1719, 1637 cm⁻¹ corresponding to ketone and amide carbonyl indicated formation of ketoamide **19**. Total number of proton counts in ¹H NMR and presence of characteristic peaks of amide carbonyl at δ 174.9 ppm and ketone carbonyl at δ 206.8 ppm in ¹³C NMR confirmed the formation of ketoamide **19**. In HRMS analysis observed a mass peak at *m*/*z* 340.1699 corresponding to C₁₈H₂₇O₂NSi which further confirm formation of ketoamide **19**. Using optimized protocol in hand we have synthesized amides from **14-25** in good yield. Formation of desired amides were confirmed by using IR, ¹H NMR, ¹³C NMR and further confirmed by HRMS analysis.



Figure 2.15. Synthesized amides with silicon incorporation

2.4.6. Synthesis of various analogues of amines



Scheme 2.5. Synthesis of amine 31

After successful synthesis of amides (14-25), we planned to convert them to the corresponding amines (26-37). Thus, ketoamide 19 on treatment with lithium aluminium hydride in anhydrous THF under reflux condition for 7 h furnished aminol 31 in 70% yield (Scheme 2.5.).⁶⁹ On TLC, the formation of amino alcohol 31 was indicated by the presence of polar spot as compared to starting material. Besides inactivity of compound 31 in 2, 4-DNP further suggests the reduction of ketone in same pot. Disappearance of IR peak from 1719, 1637 cm⁻¹ corresponding to ketone and amide carbonyl indicates formation of amino alcohol 31. The characteristic peaks of amide carbonyl at δ 174.9 ppm and ketone carbonyl at δ 206.8 ppm are disappeared in ¹³C NMR confirms the formation of aminol 31. The HRMS analysis showed a mass peak at *m/z* 306.2248 corresponding to C₁₈H₃₂ONSi which supported the formation of same. Using optimized protocol in hand, we have synthesized different amines from 26-37 in good yield (Figure 2.16.). Formation of desired amines were confirmed by using ¹H NMR, ¹³C NMR and further confirmed by HRMS analysis.

Subsequently, we planned to synthesize amine **39** having open chain sila-amine derivative to study its effect on biological potential. In this context carboxylic acid **12** on coupling with open chain sila-amine using optimized condition furnished amide **38** with the yield of 85%. However, the reduction of amide **38** to give corresponding amine **39** under optimized condition was not successful (Scheme 2.6.).

Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon......



Figure 2.16. Synthesized amines with silicon incorporation



Scheme 2.6. Towards synthesis of amine 39

2.4.7. Synthesis of sulfone derivative

The sulfone derivative **41** was prepared from **40** by the transformation of sulphur to sulfone by using *m*-CPBA in CH₂Cl₂ as solvent with yield of 75%.⁷⁰ On TLC, we observed the formation of polar spot as compared to starting material **40** which indicated the formation of sulfone (**41**). In ¹H NMR, the methylenes attached to sulphur are deshielded in sulfone **41** in addition characteristic sulphur attached to methylene carbon at δ 41.3, 32.5 ppm in ¹³C NMR deshielded to some extent and appeared at δ 46.2 and 42.9 ppm, respectively, confirmed the formation of same. The HRMS analysis showed a mass peak at *m/z* 340.1760 corresponding to C₁₇H₃₀O₂NSSi which supported formation of sulfone **41** (Scheme 2.7.). Thus, we have synthesized 15 sila-amine derivatives and they are well characterized using various analytical tools. Complete details about the



Scheme 2.7. Synthesis of sulfone (41)

procedures and characterization data are available in the experimental section. At this stage, we have evaluated their biological potential of both amides and amines in collaboration with Dr. M. V. Deshpande's research group at Biochemical Sciences Division, CSIR-NCL. Details are discussed in the following sections.

2.5. Biological studies

2.5.1. Antifungal potential towards human pathogenic fungi

All the synthesized sila-analogues were evaluated for their antifungal potential towards various human pathogenic fungi such as *Candida albicans* (ATCC 24433), *Candida*

albicans (ATCC 10231), Candida glabrata (NCYC 388), Candida tropicalis (ATCC 750), Cryptococcus neoformans (ATCC 34664) and Aspergillus niger (ATCC 10578) by Clinical Laboratory Standards Institute's (CLSI) broth microdilution assay (CLSI document M27-A3 and CLSI M38-A2)^{71, 72} in Dr. Mukund V. Deshpande's laboratory. The assay protocol followed is described here. Appropriate amount of compounds were dissolved in DMSO to get 100X final strength. The stock solution was then diluted 1:50 in RPMI 1640 medium and 200 μ L from this was added to the first row of a 96-well microtitre plate. The compounds were sequentially diluted two time in successive wells to get final concentration in the range of 2-256 μ g/mL. Yeast cells (~2x10³ cfu/mL), recently grown overnight in RPMI 1640 medium, were suspended in the medium and inoculated (100 μ L) in the wells of the microtitre plate. For Aspergilius niger, 2x10⁴ spores/mL were added. The microtitre plates were incubated for 24-36 h for yeasts and 48 h for filamentous fungi. After incubation, the absorbance was measured at 530 nm by using microtitre plate reader (Epoch, Biotech Instruments) to assess the cell growth. The results obtained from the assays are discussed below.

All the amides (14-25) showed no antifungal effect against human fungal pathogens even at higher concentrations (MIC $\geq 256 \ \mu g/mL$) tested. Further, we evaluated potential of sila-amines 26-37 against *Candida albicans* (ATCC 24433), *Candida albicans* (ATCC 10231), *Candida glabrata* (NCYC 388), *Candida tropicalis* (ATCC 750), *Cryptococcus neoformans* (ATCC 34664), and *Aspergillus niger* (ATCC 10578). Out of the tested amines, compound 41 was found to be inactive in tested stains. While compound 27, 33, 29, 30, 31, 35, 34, 26 and 32 are showing moderate activity. The sila fenpropimorph analogue 36 was the most potent compound from this series followed by sila fenpropidin analogues 28 and 37 (Table 2.2. - 2.4.). It is worth highlighting that silicon incorporation on aromatic ring seems to be more effective compared to silicon incorporation in heterocycle. Compound 36 having better antifungal potential than marketed fluconazole, morpholine, fenpropimorph and fenpropidin against all tested pathogens.

Table 2.2. Antifungal potential against human fungal pathogens IC_{50} in $\mu g/mL$

Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon......

Compound	Candida albicans ATCC 24433	Candia albicans ATCC 10231	Candia albicans ATCC 10231 Cryptococcus neoformans ATCC 34664		<i>Candida</i> <i>tropicalis</i> ATCC 750	Aspergillus niger ATCC 10578	
37	0.12	0.11	0.0625	0.035	1	41.24	
27	1.85	0.31	0.875	1.52	16	13.82	
33	1.68	0.28	1.4	1.47	13.8	0.16	
28	0.74	0.26	0.125	0.144	0.5	105.93	
29	0.245	0.5	0.80	0.25	0.25	1	
30	1.25	0.45	1.98	1.75	44.8	0.5	
31	0.396	0.19	0.93	0.196	0.198	0.25	
35	1.55	1	3.77	1.63	5.87	1.25	
34	5.13	1.59	6.9	5.92	1.50	4.5	
26	3.75	0.57	1.5 1.85		4.85	64	
32	0.97	0.31	0.25	0.319	2.76	50.08	
36	0.043	0.25	0.079	0.017	0.164	0.5	
Amides	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Fenpropidin	0.19	0.27	0.22	0.1	0.125	16	
Fenpropimorph	0.21	0.833	0.25	0.25	0.125	1	
Amorolfine	0.028	0.1	0.031	0.038	0.173	0.125	
Fluconazole	0.73	4.21	4.6	16	64	256	

Table 2.3. Antifungal potential against human fungal pathogens MIC in μ g/mL

Compound	Candida albicans ATCC 24433	Candia albicans ATCC 10231	Cryptococcus neoformans ATCC 34664	Candida glabrata NCYC 388	<i>Candida</i> <i>tropicalis</i> ATCC 750	Aspergillus niger ATCC 10578
37	0.25	0.25	0.125	0.125	4	64
27	4	0.5	2	4	64	32
33	4	0.5	2	4	64	0.5
28	1	0.5	0.5	0.5	8	128
29	1	1	2	0.5	2	2
30	4	1	8	8	64	2
31	1	0.25	2	0.5	4	0.5

Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....

35	4	2	8	2	16	2
34	8	2	16	8	64	8
26	8	2	4	4	16	256
32	2	0.5	1	1	16	64
36	0.125	0.5	0.125	0.125	0.5	2
Amides	256	256	256	256	256	256
Fenpropidin	0.25	1	1	0.5	256	32
Fenpropimorph	0.5	2	1	1	256	4
Amorolfine	1	0.25	0.125	0.125	256	0.5
Fluconazole	2	8	32	128	256	256

Table 2.4. Antifungal potential against human fungal pathogens MFC in μ g/mL

Compound	Candida albicans ATCC 24433	Candia albicansCryptococcus neoformansATCC 10231ATCC 34664		Candida glabrata NCYC 388	<i>Candida</i> <i>tropicalis</i> ATCC 750	Aspergillus niger ATCC 10578	
37	2	32	8	8	64	128	
27	8	0.5	4	8	64	64	
33	16	64	4	4	256	64	
28	8	8	2	16	16	256	
29	8	2	64	8	256	256	
30	8	4	64	16	256	256	
31	2	4	16 8		256	256	
35	8	2	8	4	16	64	
34	8	2	16	16	256	256	
26	32	4	32	32 256 25		256	
32	8	2	4	4 32 128		256	
36	0.5	1	2	2	64	256	
Amides	256	256	256	256	256	256	
Fenpropidin	0.5	2	32	16	256	128	
Fenpropimorph	4	2	64	128	256	256	
Amorolfine	8	32	64	32	256	256	
Fluconazole	4	16	256	256 256		256	

Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....

From the observed activity of synthesized sila-compounds, it is clear that compound **30** having silicon in morpholine ring as well as on aromatic ring showed moderate activity thus it confirms incorporation of two silicon decreases the activity. Compound **31**, **35**, **34** are moderately active may be because of presence of polar hydroxyl and N-CH₃ groups on piperidine ring. While **26** and **32** having diethyl amine (open chain) and pyrrolidine (five membered) showed less activity which might be because of conformational change in the ring. Moderate activity of the compounds **27** and **33** can be explained due to lack of silicon in aromatic ring. Compound **41** was inactive,



Figure 2.17. SAR conclusions of the current series

probably because of the presence of polar sulfone group on six membered ring. The compounds **28** and **37** having morpholine and piperidine ring with silicon in aromatic ring showed same potency as that of the marketed fungicide. While compound **36** having additional *cis* methyls on morpholine ring showing more fungicidal activity than **28** and **37** as well as marketed fungicides confirm that *cis* methyls on morpholine ring and silicon in aromatic ring is necessary for better activity. Along with this, the observed inactivity of amides (**14-25**) suggesting that the basic tertiary nitrogen is essential for the activity (Figure 2.17.).

2.5.2. Cytotoxicity study

To determine the cytotoxicity of synthesized compounds we carried out, hemolysis assay⁷³ using RBCs and MTT assay⁷³ using human embryonic kidney cells (HEK293).

Compound	% Hem	IC ₅₀ for HEK 293 cells		
F	512 µg/mL	256 μg/mL	μg/mL (mM)	
37	8.18±0.80	ND	62.1±2.8 (0.214)	
27	13.77±0.75	ND	221.8±6.4 (0.700)	
29	15.15±0.26	ND	118.4±1.6 (0.386)	
30	30.01±0.62	ND	71.9±1.3 (0.216)	
31	90.34±3.21	16.50±1.90	187.31±4.8 (0.614)	
35	83.45±3.07	22.65±0.79	9.81±1.1 (0.030)	
34	100±1.01	62.97±2.76	103.2±2.5(0.323)	
36	7.53±0.26	ND	64±1.8(0.200)	
Fenpropidin	26.33±1.8	ND	45.4±2.2 (0.166)	
Fenpropimorph	19.22±1.44	ND	62.8±3.1 (0.207)	
Amorolfine	-	ND	103.33±5.8 (0.324)	

 Table 2.5. Cytotoxic effect of the selected compounds

At the concentration of 128 μ g/mL, we did not observed RBC hemolysis whereas at a concentration of 256 μ g/mL we observed partial hemolysis in case of amine **31**, **34**, and **35**. As this tested concentration (256 μ g/mL) was many folds higher than the MICs of those compounds against different fungal pathogens, they may be considered as safe. In the case of potent compound **36**, we observed very less hemolysis (~7%) at concentration of 512 μ g/mL. The concentrations of the compounds required for 50% reduction in the growth of HEK293 cells were also far higher than the MICs against fungi. Among the all tested compounds for cytotoxicity, only compound **34** was found to be toxic against HEK293 cells with IC₅₀ of 9.81 μ g/mL (Table 2.5.).

2.5.3. Mode of action

The fungicides belonging to the morpholine class work through inhibiting two enzymes called sterol Δ^{14} reductase and sterol Δ^{7} - Δ^{8} isomerase which are present in biosynthetic pathway of ergosterol, resulting in ergosterol depletion and accumulation of ignosterol and lichesterol (Figure 2.17.).^{74, 75} To understand whether the synthesized sila-analogues act in a similar way as that of morpholine fungicides, *Candida albicans* (ATCC 24433)



Figure 2.18. Spectrophotometric sterol measurement in *Candida albicans* (ATCC 24433) cells treated with various concentrations of sila-morpholines **37**, **31**, **36** and amorolfine

cells were grown in presence of selected compounds 37, 31, 36 and standard compound amorolfine at three different doses particularly at 0.125 μ g/mL, 0.25 μ g/mL and 0.5

Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....

µg/mL. The cellular sterols were extracted and measured using spectrophotometer. Ergosterol and the intermediate 24 (28) dehydroergosterol (24(28)DHE) in a sample shows characteristic four-peaked curve in a spectrometric scan between the wavelengths of 230-300 nm.⁷⁶ We observed decrease in the reduction of absorbance in case of compounds **37**, **31**, and **36** indicating that decrease in the ergosterol content in *Candida* cells (Figure 2.18.). Quantification of cellular sterols in samples of **36** and amorolfine treatment results confirmed the decrease in ergosterol content and concentration of ignosterol and/or lichesterol were increased. Here the quantification of sterols was measured with the help of GC-MS (Table 2.7.). The accumulation of these intermediates was similar to that of standard compound amorolfine treated cells, which

	Control	Compound 36 0.125 µg/mL	Compound 36 0.25 µg/mL	Amorolfine 0.125 µg/mL	Amorolfine 0.25 μg/mL
squalene	07.17	21.52	13.82	22.04	17.08
ergosterol	73.34	15.52	11.12	30.16	06.13
cholesta-8,24-dien-3- ol, 4-methyl-(3a',4a')	07.19	05.36	27.78	12.26	12.03
ergosta-5,8-dien-3-ol, (3a')	05.15	N.D.*	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.
cholesta-5,24-dien-3- ol	03.58	15.34	00.87	00.44	N.D.
ignosterol	N.D.	07.23	42.29	N.D.	11.11
lichesterol	N.D.	29.84	N.D.	08.26	32.13
ergostenol	N.D.	05.19	04.12	11.56	05.71
ergosta-7,22-dien-3- ol,(3a',22E)	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	15.28	15.81
other sterols	03.57	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.

Table 2.6. Spectrophotometric sterol analysis of compound 36 and amorolfine

suggests that synthesized sila analogues used in present study also work through same mode of action, i.e., inhibition of sterol reductase and sterol isomerase. More accumulation of lichesterol (32.13%) with respect to ignosterol (11.11%) for amorolfine indicated stronger action on isomerise enzyme than reductase, whereas, in the case of compound **36**, accumulation of ignosterol (42.29%) can be attributed to the major effect on sterol reductase at higher concentration (Table 2.6.). Depletion of ergosterol compromises membrane integrity, affects membrane protein functions due to membrane instability, and leads to the cessation of growth.

2.5.4. Metabolic stability

Metabolism is the most important phenomenon to be considered during the lead optimization studies in medicinal chemistry and drug discovery. The drug before enters the systemic circulation it enters into the liver, the microsomes which are present in the liver try to metabolize the drug/foreign substances by adding polar groups so that it can be easily removed from the body. The higher the rate of metabolism, the lower the concentration of active drug that reaches the systemic circulation. To balance this, higher dose has to be administered in order to achieve the desired pharmacological action. In the body, the most important enzymes that are responsible for the metabolism of the drug are Cytochrome P450 and Flavin containing monooxygenases. The *in vitro* metabolic stability is generally determined using liver microsomes because liver is rich in Cytochrome P450 enzyme. The percent microsomal stability of selected compounds was evaluated after 30 min incubation with mouse as well as human liver microsomes. All the tested compounds did not show good stability in mouse liver microsomes. However, compound 28 showed 5.1% metabolic stability while compounds 30, 36 showed 17.3% and 6.2% metabolic stability, it confirms that compounds 28, 30 and 36 are relatively more stable than fenpropidin (1.1%) in mouse liver microsome (Table 2.7.). However, in human liver microsome, compound **30** showed a better stability of 44.5% than fenpropidin (34.45%) whereas, compound **36** (27.3%) was found to be slightly inferior to fenpropidin. Thus, it was found that after incorporation of silicon in piperidine ring the metabolic stability was improved.

	Persent metabolic stability					
Compounds	mouse	human				
28	5.1	26.0				
30	17.3	44.5				
36	6.2	27.3				
fenpropidin	1.1	34.4				

Table 2.7. Percent metabolic stability of the compounds in mouse and liver microsome

Data obtained from Incozen therapeutics, Hyderabad

2.5.5. Antifungal activity against plant pathogenic fungi

After evaluation of sila-analogues in human fungal cells we planned to evaluate its antifungal potential in plant fungal pathogens like *Aspergillis niger, Aspergillis fumigates, Fusarium oxysporum, Aspergillis flavus, Ustilgo maeydis, drechslera oryzea, Claviceps purpurea, Alternaria soalni. In vitro antifungal assays were performed by broth microdilution method according to the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI, formerly NCCL) methods M-27-A3 and M-38-A2. Briefly, each compound stock was prepared in DMSO at a concentration of 12800 µg/mL. For the assay, compound stocks were serially diluted two-fold in a microtiter plate and 4 µL of this was used for assay to get a final concentration in the range of 256-2 µg/mL. Spores of the filamentous fungi (2x10^4 spores/mL) and yeast cells freshly grown in YPG broth in logarithmic phase (2x10^3 cfu/mL) were suspended in the RPMI 1640 medium and 196 µL from these were inoculated in the wells of the plate. The microtitre plate was incubated for 48-72 h. From the synthesized sila-amine 36 and 31 exhibited potent antifungal activity against all plant pathogenic fungi. The sila-amine 31 showed an MIC 1 µg/mL against <i>Aspergillis niger* which is comparable to fenpropimorph. While for other stains compounds **31** and **36**

Compound	Aspergillus niger	A. fumiga tus	Fusarium oxyporum	A. flavus	Ustilag o maeydis	Drechsl era oryzae	Clavicep s purpurea	Alterna ria solani
29	2	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
41	256	256	256	256	256	256	256	256
36	2	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
30	1	64	64	64	64	64	8	32
34	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
35	4	16	16	16	4	16	16	16
Amides	256	256	256	256	256	256	256	256
31	1	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
14	1	64	64	64	32	64	8	16
33	1	16	16	16	16	16	8	16
Fenpropimorph	1	16	16	16	16	16	4	16
Fenpropidin	0.5	64	64	64	64	64	32	32
28								
32	N.D.							
26								

Table 2.8. Antifungal potency towards different plant pathogenic fungi (MIC in µg/mL)

showed comparable activity with fenpropimorph and showing superior activity than that of fenpropidin for all plant pathogenic fungi (all the MIC value are in μ g/mL). However, all the amides did not show any activity against plant pathogenic fungi up to 256 μ g/mL similar trend was observed for amides in human fungal pathogens. Amides inactivity suggested that basic nitrogen is essential for activity. However, among the tested compounds, amine**31** and **36** showed comparable activity with marketed fungicides such as fenpropimorph and fenpropidin. While amines **26**, **28**, **41** and **32** are completely inactive in this assay. Sila-amines **29**, **30**, **34**, **35**, **14** and **33** showed moderate activity

(Table 2.8.). It again proves that incorporation of silicon in the compounds **31** and **36** showed an increase in potency against plant fungal pathogens.

2.6. Conclusions

In conclusion, we have designed and synthesized several silicon analogues of marketed antifungals fenpropidin, fenpropimorph and amorolfine. Out of the synthesized compounds, **26-37** exhibited potent antifungal activity towards different human and plant fungal pathogens. Accordingly, eight compounds were evaluated for their cytotoxicity and it was found that compound 27 (14%), 29 (15%), 36 (7%) and 37 (8%) showed less hemolysis than fenpropidin (26%) and fenpropimorph (19%) even at 512 μ g/mL. However at concentration of 125 μ g/mL none of the compounds showed hemolysis. From all tested compounds, **36** showed better antifungal activity than fenpropidin, fenpropimorph, and amorolfine against different yeast and filamentous human pathogens as well as plant pathogens. From *in vitro* metabolic stability data in human and mouse liver microsome, it was found that after incorporation of silicon in the piperidine ring metabolic stability was improved, in particular compound **30** is more stable than fenpropidin in mouse and human liver microsome. We also confirmed that the synthesized sila analogues act similar to morpholine antifungals by targeting sterol reductase and sterol isomerase of the ergosterol synthesis pathway and cause depletion of ergosterol. At present compound **36** seems to be the best based on its antifungal activity and heamolysis assays. However, metabolic stability needs to be further improved. Further optimization of this series is in progress.

2.7. Experimental section

Ethyl (E)-2-methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)acrylate (10)



To a solution of compound **9** (0.50 gm, 2.80 mmol) in anhydrous toluene (15 mL) was added ethyl 2-(triphenyl phosphanylidene)propanoate (1.22 gm, 3.37 mmol) and refluxed for 12 h. The reaction mixture was then evaporated to dryness and the crude mixture obtained was purified over silica gel column chromatography (1-2% EtOAc:Petroleum ether) to obtain product **10**.

Yield: 88%

IR v_{max} (thin film, CHCl₃):3020, 2966, 1669, 1632, 1260 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): d 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 4.32 - 4.26 (m, 2H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.37 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 3H), 0.30 (s, 9H).

¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): d 188.7, 141.0, 138.6, 136.3, 133.3, 128.9, 128.8, 61.0, 14.4, 14.2, -1.1.

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for $C_{15}H_{23}O_2Si[M+H]^+$: 263.1462, found 263.1462.

2-Methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propanoic acid (11)



To a degassed solution of the unsaturated ester 10 (500 mg, 1.91 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (40 mg) and the mixture was stirred under hydrogen balloon pressure at room temperature for 3 h. The catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate

obtained was concentrated in *vaccuo* to afford ester (480 mg, 95%) as colorless oil. Crude product obtained was forwarded for next step without purification.

To a solution of above obtained ester in THF:MeOH (3:2, 5 mL), was added LiOH (139 mg, 3.40 mmol, in 3 mL water) and stirred for 3 h at room temperature. Solvent was then removed under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was acidified with 1 N HCl (pH \sim 3) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 30 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine solution, dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and then concentrated under reduced pressure to afford **11**

Yield: 96%

IR vmax(thin film, CHCl₃): 3510, 1702, 1635, 1382, 1259 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.46 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.20(d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.13 - 3.08 (m, 1H), 2.80 - 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.69 - 2.64 (m, 1H), 1.20 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.27 (s, 9H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 182.3, 139.7, 138.3, 133.6, 128.5, 41.1, 39.3, 16.6, -1.0 HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₁₃H₂₀O₂NaSi[M+Na]⁺: 259.1125, found 259.1123.

General procedure for synthesis of amide and amine analogues

The generalised procedure for the synthesis of amides and amines are given below. Purity of products was determined by reverse phase HPLC analysis using Agilent technologies 1200 series; column: ZORBAX Eclipse XBD-C-18 (4.6 x 250 mm, 5 μ). Flow rate 1.00 mL/min, UV 254 nm; using mobile phases,

Method A: 90/10 CH₃OH/H₂O for 20 min;

Method B: 95/05 CH₃OH/H₂O for 20 min.

A. Procedure for amide coupling

To a stirred solution of amine (1.1 mmol) and acid (1 mmol) in anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) at 0 °C was added EDC.HCl (1.2 mmol), HOBt (1.2 mmol) and DIPEA (1.5 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 14 h at room temperature. After completion of the reaction (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL), and then washed with 1N HCl (15 mL X 2), saturated aq. NaHCO₃ solution (15 x 2 mL) followed by brine wash and dried

over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. The crude material obtained after removal of solvent was purified by silica gel column chromatography using (EtOAc: Petroleum ether).

B. Procedure for preparation of amines

To a ice-cooled stirred solution of lithium aluminium hydride (5 mmol) in 15.0 mL of anhydrous THF under argon, was added dropwise with a solution of amide (1 mmol) in anhydrous THF (2 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was refluxed for 7 h, and then cooled to 0 °C and quenched with saturated aqueous sodium sulphate and diluted with EtOAc and stirred for 30 min. Then reaction mixture was filtered through a small pad of Celite, washed organic layer with water and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated in *vaccuo* to obtain desired amine.

2-Methyl-1-(piperidin-1-yl)-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propan-1-one (25)



The compound **25** was synthesized from sila-acid **11**and piperidine by following general procedure A, as a colorless liquid.

Yield: 78%.

IR v_{max} (thin film, CHCl₃): 3019, 1629, 1438, 1217, 1088 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.43 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.73 - 3.69 (m, 1H), 3.30 - 3.28 (m, 3H), 3.01 - 2.98 (m, 2H), 2.69 - 2.64 (m, 1H), 1.55 - 1.50 (m, 3H), 1.39 - 1.38 (m, 2H), 1.17 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.10 - 0.97 (m, 1H), 0.25 (s, 9H) ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 174.1, 140.9, 137.8, 133.4, 128.6, 46.6, 42.9, 40.6, 37.3, 26.3, 25.6, 24.6, 17.9, -1.1

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for $C_{18}H_{29}ONSi[M+H]^+$: 304.2091, found 304.2088.

1-(2-Methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propyl)piperidine (37)



The compound **37** was synthesized from **25** by following general procedure B, as a colorless liquid

Yield: 80% brsm.

IR vmax(thin film, CHCl3): 3091, 2863, 1620, 1441, 1022 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.44 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.17 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 2.84 (dd, J = 4.6, 13.4 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (dd, J = 5.7, 9.9 Hz, 4H), 2.31 - 2.25 (m, 1H), 2.22 - 2.13 (m, 1H), 2.13 - 2.04 (m, 1H), 2.04 - 1.92 (m, 1H), 1.59 (quin, J = 5.6 Hz, 4H), 1.45 - 1.43 (m, 2H), 0.85 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.27 (s, 9H) ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 142.1, 137.0, 133.1, 128.8, 65.9, 55.0, 41.4, 32.4, 26.1,

24.7, 18.1, -1.0

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for $C_{18}H_{32}NSi[M+H]^+$: 290.2299, found 290.2298

HPLC analysis: 92.40% $t_R = 11.14 \text{ min (method A)}$.

3-(4-(*tert***-Butyl)phenyl)-1-(4,4-dimethyl-1,4-azasilinan-1-yl)-2-methylpropan-1-one** (15)



The compound **15** was synthesized from coupling of carboxylic acid **12** and sila amine **7** by following general procedure A, as a yellow coolored liquid

Yield: 85%.

IR vmax(thin film, CHCl₃): 3108, 2964, 1618, 1513, 1217, 1166 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.13 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.00 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.93 - 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.51 - 3.47 (m, 1H), 3.22 - 3.15 (m, 2H), 2.92 - 2.82 (m, 2H), 2.47 - 2.44 (m, 1H), 1.16 (s, 9H), 1.04 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.56 - 0.54 (m, 2H), 0.43 - 0.42 (m, 1H), 0.21- 0.18 (m, 1H), -0.07 (s, 3H), -0.18 (s, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 174.7, 148.7, 137.4, 128.7, 125.0, 45.0, 42.2, 40.0, 37.9, 34.2, 31.2, 18.3, 15.1, 13.8, -2.6, -3.6

HRMS (ESI): m/z calculated for $C_{22}H_{23}ON_5Cl_3Na \ [M+H]^+ 478.0963$; found, 478.0959

1-(3-(4-(*tert*-Butyl)phenyl)-2-methylpropyl)-4,4-dimethyl-1,4-azasilinane (27)



The compound 27 was synthesized from 15 by following general procedure B, as a colourless liquid

Yield: 71%.

IRv_{max}(thin film, CHCl₃): 2963, 1248, 1109 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.32 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.10 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 3.49-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.16 (dt, J = 7.6, 13.2 Hz, 2H), 2.94 - 2.84 (m, 1H), 2.57 - 2.46 (m, 2H), 2.17 (dd, J = 6.4, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 1.34 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 1.33 - 1.31 (m, 1H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.23 - 1.11 (m, 1H), 1.11 - 0.94 (m, 1H), 0.91 - 0.69 (m, 1H), 0.56 - 0.30 (m, 1H), 0.15 (s, 3H), 0.01 (s, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 149.7, 135.8, 128.8, 125.6, 57.1, 53.4, 49.3, 41.4, 34.5, 31.4, 20.0, 8.4, 7.8, -3.2, -3.8

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for $C_{20}H_{36}NSi[M+H]^+$: 318.2612, found 318.2609

HPLC analysis: 93.14% $t_R = 13.7 \text{ min} \text{ (method A)}$.

1-(4,4-Dimethyl-1,4-azasilinan-1-yl)-2-methyl-3-(4-(tert-pentyl)phenyl)propan-1-one (21)



The compound **21** was synthesized from carboxylic acid **13** and silapiperidine **7** by following general procedure A, as a colorless liquid

Yield: 76%.

IR v_{max}(thin film, CHCl₃): 3019, 1629, 1438, 1217, 1088 cm⁻¹

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.22 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.13(d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 3.97 (td, J = 6.1, 12.9 Hz, 1H), 3.57 - 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.41 - 3.37 (m, 2H), 3.04 - 2.96 (m, 2H), 2.62 (dd, J = 5.7, 12.8 Hz, 1H), 1.62 (q, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.26 (s, 6H), 1.17 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.73 - 0.63 (m, 5H), 0.63 - 0.55 (m, 1H), 0.39 (ddd, J = 4.8, 9.7, 14.4 Hz, 1H), 0.07 (s, 3H), -0.02 (s, 3H)

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 174.8, 147.2, 137.4, 128.7, 125.8, 45.0, 42.3, 40.1, 38.0, 37.6, 36.9, 28.4, 18.4, 15.3, 13.9, 9.2, -2.6, -3.4

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₂₁H₃₆NOSi[M+H]⁺: 346.2488, found 346.2486.

4,4-Dimethyl-1-(2-methyl-3-(4-(tert-pentyl)phenyl)propyl)-1,4-azasilinane (33)



The compound **33** was synthesized from **21** by following general procedure B, as a liquid **Yield**: 82%.

IRv_{max}(thin film, CHCl₃): 2956, 1453, 1251 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.26 (d, *J* = 8.34 Hz, 2H), 7.11(d, *J* = 8.34 Hz, 2H), 3.50 - 3.44 (m, 2H), 3.18 - 3.12 (m, 2H), 2.79 - 2.76 (m, 1H), 2.69 - 2.45 (m, 3H), 2.27 - 2.10 (m, 1H), 1.64 - 1.57 (m, 2H), 1.35 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 1.26 (s, 6H), 1.01 - 0.96 (m, 1H),

Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon......

0.89 - 0.81 (m, 2H), 0.65 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 0.44 – 0.39 (m, 1H), 0.16 (s, 3H), 0.01(s, 3H).

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 148.1, 135.7, 128.8, 126.4, 57.3, 53.5, 49.5, 41.4, 37.7, 36.9, 31.5, 30.4, 29.8, 28.5, 28.5, 20.1, 9.2, 8.5, 7.9, -3.3, -3.9.

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₂₁H₃₈NSi[M+H]⁺: 332.2768, found 332.2766

HPLC analysis: 92.88% $t_R = 7.53 \text{ min} \text{ (method A)}$.

3-(4-(*tert*-Butyl)phenyl)-N-((dimethyl(phenyl)silyl)methyl)-2-methylpropanamide (38)



The compound **38** was synthesized from coupling of carboxylic acid **12** and sila amine by following general procedure A, as a colorless liquid

Yield: 85%.

IR v_{max} (thin film, CHCl₃): 3061, 3019, 2960, 1620, 1526, 1423 cm⁻¹ ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.41 - 7.33 (m, 5H), 7.29 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.07 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 4.93 (brs, 1H), 2.98 - 2.84 (m, 3H), 2.62 - 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.34 - 2.32 (m, 1H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.12 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.24 (s, 3H), 0.18 (s, 3H) ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 175.7, 149.1, 137.0, 136.6, 133.8, 129.6, 128.6, 128.2, 125.4, 44.0, 40.0, 34.4, 31.5, 28.5, 18.1, -4.1, -4.2 HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₂₃H₃₄ONSi[M+H]⁺: 368.6080, found 368.6082 HPLC analysis 92.34% t_R = 4.433 min (method A).

2-Methyl-1-morpholino-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propan-1-one (16)



The compound **16** was synthesized from sila acid **11** and morpholine by following general procedure A, as a colorless liquid.

Yield: 73%.

IRυ_{max}(thin film, CHCl₃): 3091, 2863, 1620, 1441, 1022 cm⁻¹ ¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.44(d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.17 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.72 -3.70 (m, 1H), 3.61 - 3.57 (m, 1H), 3.46 - 3.36 (m, 3H), 3.35 - 3.26 (m, 1H), 3.24 - 3.17 (m, 1H), 2.98 - 2.94 (m, 3H), 2.70 - 2.69 (m, 1H), 1.18 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 0.25 (s, 9H) ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 174.4, 140.5, 138.3, 133.4, 128.5, 66.8, 66.4, 46.0, 42.1, 40.7, 37.2, 18.0, -1.1

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for $C_{17}H_{28}O_2NSi[M+H]^+$: 306.1884, found 306.1881.

4-(2-Methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propyl)morpholine (28)



The compound **28** was synthesized from **16** by following general procedure B, as a colorless liquid

Yield: 75%.

IRv_{max}(thin film, CHCl₃): 3017, 2860, 1637, 1452, 1386, 1252, 1049 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.44 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.72 (t, *J* = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 2.82 (dd, *J* = 4.6, 13.4 Hz, 1H), 2.44 - 2.40 (m, 3H), 2.32 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 13.4 Hz, 1H), 2.23 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 12.0 Hz, 1H), 2.14 (dd, *J* = 7.1, 12.0 Hz, 1H), 2.04 - 1.93 (m, 1H), 1.89 - 1.85 (m, 1H), 0.87 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.27 (s, 9H)

Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon......

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 141.6, 137.2, 133.1, 128.8, 67.1, 65.3, 54.0, 41.1, 32.0, 18.0, -1.0 HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₁₇H₃₀ONSi[M+H]⁺: 292.2091, found 292.2090 HPLC analysis 93.98% t_R = 6.70 min (method A).

2-Methyl-1-thiomorpholino-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propan-1-one (17)



The compound **17** was synthesized from sila-acid **11**and thiomorpholine by following general procedure A, as a colorless liquid.

Yield: 84%.

IRv_{max}(thin film, CHCl₃): 3019, 1629, 1438, 1217, 1088 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.45 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 4.18 - 4.12 (m, 1H), 3.64 - 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.53 - 3.50 (m, 2H), 3.00 - 2.94 (m, 2H), 2.68 - 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.47 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 2.43 - 2.27 (m, 1H), 1.90 - 1.88 (m, 1H), 1.18 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.26 (s, 9H).

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 174.5, 140.6, 138.3, 133.5, 128.6, 48.3, 44.6, 40.8, 37.7, 27.5, 27.3, 18.2, -1.1.

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₁₇H₂₈ONSSi[M+H]⁺: 322.1583, found 322.1584

4-(2-Methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propyl)thiomorpholine (29)



The compound **29** was synthesized from **17** by following general procedure B, as a colorless liquid.

Yield: 75%.

IRv_{max}(thin film, CHCl₃): 3020, 2956, 1453, 1251 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.44 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 2.82 (dd, *J* = 5.0, 13.3 Hz, 1H), 2.73 - 2.68 (m, 8H), 2.33 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 13.3 Hz, 1H), 2.24 - 2.22 (m, 1H), 2.19 - 2.17 (m, 1H), 2.05 - 2.00 (m, 1H), 0.88 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.30 (s, 9H).

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 141.8, 137.3, 133.3, 128.8, 65.7, 55.6, 41.3, 32.5, 28.2, 18.2, -0.9

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₁₇H₃₀SNSi [M+H]⁺: 308.1863, found 308.1863

HPLC analysis (Method A): 91.56% $t_R = 9.91 \text{ min}$

4-(2-Methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propyl)thiomorpholine 1,1-dioxide (41)



To a solution of **40** (80 mg 0.260 mmol) in anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 (20 ml) was added m-CPBA (118.4 mg 0.780 mmol) in portion wise at 0^oC. Reaction mixture was allowed to stirred at room temperature for 4 h (monitored by TLC), diluted with DCM and excess of m-CPBA was quenched by adding aqueous sodium sulphite and washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (10 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄. The crude material obtained after removal of solvent was purified by column chromatography (50 - 70% EtOAc: Petroleum ether) to afford off white solid **41**

Yield: 75%.

IR v_{max}(thin film, CHCl₃): 2958, 2400, 2360, 1424, 1250 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.44 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 4.33 - 4.22 (m, 2H), 3.80 - 3.74 (m, 1H), 3.51 - 3.40 (m, 1H), 3.34 - 3.20 (m, 3H), 3.19 (dd, *J* =

Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....

6.4, 12.8 Hz, 1H), 2.82 - 2.70 (m, 2H), 2.68 - 2.66 (m, 2H), 2.49 - 2.47 (m, 1H), 1.26 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 0.25 (s, 9H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 139.5, 139.0, 133.8, 128.7, 64.3, 62.9, 46.2, 42.9, 31.0, 22.0, -1.0

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for $C_{17}H_{30}O_2NSSi[M+H]^+$: 340.1761

HPLC analysis (Method A): 94.96% $t_R = 5.57 \text{ min}$

1-(4,4-Dimethyl-1,4-azasilinan-1-yl)-2-methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propan-1 one (18)



The compound **18** was synthesized from sila-acid **11** and sila-amine **7** by following general procedure A, as a colourless viscous liquid.

Yield: 78%.

IRv_{max}(thin film, CHCl₃): 3021, 1707, 1411, 1250, 1109 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.42 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.21(d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 4.18 - 4.06 (m, 1H), 3.62 - 3.55 (m, 1H), 3.37 - 2.99 (m, 4H), 2.96 - 2.59 (m, 1H), 1.18 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 0.69 - 0.64 (m, 2H), 0.54 - 0.52 (m, 1H), 0.28 - 0.26 (m, 1H), 0.24 (s, 9H), 0.06 (s, 3H), -0.08 (s, 3H).

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 174.6, 141.3, 137.7, 133.3, 128.7, 45.2, 42.4, 40.7, 38.1, 18.5, 15.2, 13.9, -1.0, -2.4, -3.5

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for $C_{19}H_{34}ONSi_2 [M+H]^+$: 348.6490, found 348.6491.

4,4-Dimethyl-1-(2-methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propyl)-1,4-azasilinane (30)



The compound **30** was synthesized from **18** by following general procedure B, as a colourless liquid.

Yield: 75%.

IR v_{max} (thin film, CHCl₃): 3021, 1599, 1410, 1250, 910 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.44 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.17 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 2.83 (dd, J = 4.8, 13.3 Hz, 1H), 2.73 - 2.69 (m, 4H), 2.28 - 2.24 (m, 2H), 2.20 - 2.19 (m, 1H), 1.93 - 1.92 (m, 1H), 0.86 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.75 - 0.73 (t, J = 6.3, 12.4 Hz, 4H), 0.27 (s, 9H), 0.05 (s, 6H).

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 142.2, 137.0, 133.1, 128.8, 64.0, 52.7, 41.4, 33.4, 30.3, 18.2, 13.5, -1.0, -2.9

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for $C_{19}H_{36}Si_2N[M+H]^+$: 334.2381, found 334.2382

HPLC analysis (Method A): Purity 93.02% $t_R = 15.347 \text{ min}$

1-(2-Methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propanoyl)piperidin-4-one (19)



The compound **19** was synthesized from sila-acid **11** and 4-pyridoneby following general procedure A, as a yellow colored liquid.

Yield: 78%

IR v_{max} (thin film, CHCl₃) : 3017, 1719, 1637, 1247, 1104 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.42 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 4.29 - 4.24 (m, 1H), 3.60 - 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.42 - 3.35 (m, 2H), 3.09 - 3.03 (m, 1H), 3.00 - 2.97 (m, 1H), 2.75 - 2.71 (m, 1H), 2.32 - 2.23 (m, 2H), 2.12 - 2.08 (m, 1H), 1.45 - 1.40(m, 1H), 1.25 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 3H), 0.22 (s, 9H).

¹³**CNMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 206.8, 175.0, 140.7, 138.8, 133.6, 128.6, 44.2, 41.2, 41.1, 40.9, 38.0, 18.5, -1.1.

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₁₈H₂₇NSiO₂Na[M+Na]⁺: 340.1703, found 340.1699

1-(2-Methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propyl)piperidin-4-ol (31)



The compound **31**was synthesized from **19** by following general procedure B, as a yellow coloured liquid

Yield: 70%

IR v_{max} (thin film, CHCl₃) : 3391, 3017, 2951, 1454, 1381 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.42 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.71 - 3.67 (m, 2H), 2.82 - 2.75 (m, 2H), 2.31 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 13.4 Hz, 1H), 2.18 - 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.13 - 2.06 (m, 2H), 1.91 - 1.88 (m, 4H), 1.87- 1.86 (m, 3H), 0.91 (d, *J* = 6.7, 3H), 0.28 (s, 9H).

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 141.8, 137.1, 133.2, 128.7, 68.1, 64.8, 51.5, 41.3, 34.6, 32.7, 18.1, -1.0.

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for $C_{18}H_{32}NOSi[M+H]^+$: 306.2248, found 306.2245 **HPLC analysis** (Method A): Purity 96.51% $t_R = 4.70$ min

tert-Butyl(1-(2-methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propanoyl)piperidin-4yl)carbamate (23)



The compound **23** was synthesized from sila-acid **11** and *tert*-butyl piperidin-4ylcarbamate by following general procedure A, as a colourless solid. **Yield**: 80%

Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon......

IRv_{max}(thin film, CHCl₃): 3022, 2358, 1604, 1363, 1216 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.41 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 4.93 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.92 - 3.77 (m, 3H), 2.86 - 2.67 (m, 4H), 2.37 - 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.76 - 1.73 (m, 1H), 1.62 - 1.58 (m, 2H), 1.54 - 1.50 (m, 1H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.19 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.23 (s, 9H).

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 174.7, 154.7, 140.5, 138.3, 133.5, 128.4, 79.7, 46.2, 44.1, 40.8, 31.8, 28.5, 17.8, -1.0.

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₂₃H₃₉N₂O₃Si[M+H]⁺: 418.2652, found 418.2653.

N-methyl-1-(2-methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propyl)piperidin-4-amine (35)



The compound **35** was synthesized from **23** by following general procedure B, as a Brown coloured Liquid.

Yield: 78%

IR v_{max} (thin film, CHCl₃) : 3371, 2927, 2857, 1591, 1455, 1249 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.42 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.26 - 3.16 (m, 2H), 2.92 - 2.80 (m, 3H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 2.33 - 2.13 (m, 3H), 1.98 - 1.95 (m, 5H), 1.57 - 1.50 (m, 2H), 0.86 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.27 (s, 9H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 141.8, 137.1, 133.1, 128.7, 64.8, 56.8, 52.7, 41.3, 32.6, 32.5, 31.4, 18.1, -1.0

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₁₉H₃₅N₂Si[M+H]⁺: 319.2564, found 319.2563

HPLC analysis (Method A): Purity 91.09% $t_R = 6.98 \text{ min}$

tert-Butyl 4-(2-methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propanamido)piperidine-1carboxylate (22)



The compound **22** was synthesized from sila-acid **11** and *tert*-butyl 4-aminopiperidine-1-carboxylateby following general procedure A, as a white solid.

Yield: 85%

IR v_{max}(thin film, CHCl₃): 3385, 3021, 1607, 1367, 1216 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.43 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 4.97 - 4.94 (m, 1H), 3.90 - 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.82 - 3.79 (m, 2H), 2.88 - 2.85 (m, 3H), 2.71 (dd, *J* = 6.0, 13.3 Hz, 1H), 2.38 (td, *J* = 6.5, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 1.64 - 1.62 (m, 1H), 1.53 - 1.52 (m, 1H), 1.47 - 1.44 (m, 1H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.20 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 0.25 (s, 9H)

¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 174.7, 154.6, 140.4, 138.2, 133.5, 128.4, 79.6, 46.1, 44.0, 40.7, 31.8, 28.4, 17.7, -1.1

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for $C_{23}H_{39}N_2O_3Si[M+H]^+$: 419.2652, found 419.2652

1-Methyl-N-(2-methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propyl)piperidin-4-amine (34)



The compound **34** was synthesized from **22** by following general procedure B, as a colourless liquid

Yield: 87%.

IR v_{max} (thin film, CHCl₃) : 3385, 2900, 2857, 1403, 1249 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.43 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2 H), 2.80 (d, *J* = 11.5 Hz, 2 H), 2.70 (dd, *J* = 6.1, 13.4 Hz, 1 H), 2.58 (dd, *J* = 6.0, 11.6 Hz, 1 H),

Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon......

2.47 (dd, J = 7.1, 11.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.42 - 2.38 (m, 1 H), 2.26 (s, 3 H), 2.02 - 1.94 (m, 3 H), 1.82 (dt, J = 3.1, 6.4 Hz, 2 H), 1.38 - 1.32 (m, 2 H), 0.90 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H), 0.26(s, 9H). ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 141.6, 137.3, 133.3, 128.6, 54.7, 53.0, 46.3, 41.6, 35.5, 32.9, 32.8, 18.2, -1.0

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for $C_{19}H_{35}N_2Si[M+H]^+$: 319.2564, found 319.2563 **HPLC analysis** (Method A): Purity 95.89% t_R = 4.820 min

N,*N*-Diethyl-2-methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propanamide (14)



The title compound was synthesized from silacarboxylic acid **11** and diethyl amine by following general procedure A.

Yield: 81%.

IR v_{max} (thin film, CHCl₃) : 3010, 2980, 1626, 1449, 1381, 1217 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.42 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.17 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 3.42 (dd, J = 7.1, 13.4 Hz, 1H), 3.23 (dd, J = 6.8, 13.4 Hz, 1H), 3.17 - 2.96 (m, 3H), 2.92 - 2.81 (m, 1H), 2.64 (dd, J = 6.5, 13.1 Hz, 1H), 1.17(d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 1.05 - 0.99 (m, 6H), 0.25 (s, 9H).

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 175.2, 140.9, 137.8, 133.3, 128.5, 41.7, 40.7, 40.4, 37.9, 18.1, 14.6, 13.0, -1.1

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₁₇H₃₀ONSi[M+H]⁺: 292.2091, found 292.2086.

N,*N*-Diethyl-2-methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propan-1-amine (26)



The compound **26** was synthesized from **14** by following general procedure B, as a liquid **Yield**: 69%.

IR v_{max} (thin film, CHCl₃) : 2965, 1425, 1252, 1216 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.42 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 2.87 (dd, *J* = 4.6, 13.4 Hz, 1H), 2.52 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 4H), 2.29 - 2.19 (m, 3H), 1.90 - 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.01 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 6H), 0.86 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.27 (s, 9H).

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 163.6, 148.3, 142.4, 137.9, 134.9, 133.8, 129.9, 129.3, 129.0, 127.9, 126.3, 110.4, 39.0, 36.1

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₁₇H₃₂NSi [M+H]⁺ : 278.2299, found 278.2296

HPLC analysis (Method A): Purity: 91.06% $t_R = 12.74$ min.

2-Methyl-1-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl) phenyl) propan-1-one (20)



The compound **20** was synthesized from sila-acid **11** and pyrrolidine by following general procedure A, as a Colorless liquid

Yield: 75%

IR v_{max} (thin film, CHCl₃) : 3019, 1629, 1438, 1217, 1088 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.42 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.42 - 3.40 (m, 2H), 3.28 (td, *J* = 6.7, 9.8 Hz, 1H), 2.98 - 2.95 (m, 2H), 2.79 - 2.77 (m, 1H), 2.67 - 2.64 (m, 1H), 1.78 - 1.62 (m, 4H), 1.17 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 0.25 (s, 9H).

¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 174.4, 140.8, 137.9, 133.3, 128.5, 46.3, 45.7, 40.5, 40.3, 26.0, 24.2, 17.3, -1.1

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₁₇H₂₈ONSi[M+H]⁺: 290.1935, found 290.1933.

1-(2-Methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl) phenyl) propyl)pyrrolidine (32)



The compound **32** was synthesized from **20** by following general procedure B, as a liquid **Yield**: 70%.

IR v_{max} (thin film, CHCl₃) : 3011, 1605, 1393, 1250, 1217, 1109 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.45 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 2.87 (dd, J = 4.8, 13.3 Hz, 1H), 2.52- 2.51 (m, 4H), 2.34 - 2.37 (m, 1H), 2.35 - 2.28 (m, 1H), 2.08- 1.90 (m, 1H), 1.88 (td, J = 3.2, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 1.83 - 1.80 (m, 3H), 0.90 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.28 (s, 9H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 139.1, 138.7, 133.8, 128.6, 61.6, 55.7, 53.8, 41.5, 32.9, 23.4, 19.2, -1.0

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₁₇H₃₀NSi[M+H]⁺: 276.2142, found 276.2138

HPLC analysis (Method A): Purity 91.03% $t_R = 7.76 \text{ min}$

1-((2*S*,6*R*)-2,6-dimethylmorpholino)-2-methyl-3-(4-(trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propan-1one (24)



The compound **24** was synthesized from sila-acid **11** and (2S,6R)-2,6-dimethyl morpholine by following general procedure A, as a Colorless liquid (74 mg, 85%) as rotamers having 2 :1 ratio.

Yield: 85%.

IR v_{max} (thin film, CHCl₃) : 3019, 1629, 1438, 1217, 1088 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.44 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.23 - 7.02 (m, 2H), 4.48- 4.44 (m, 1H), 3.50 - 3.47 (m, 2H), 3.39 (td, *J* = 2.3, 13.0 Hz, 1H), 3.24 - 3.12 (m, 2H), 2.99 -
2.95 (m, 2H), 2.77 - 2.55 (m, 2H), 2.34 - 2.28 (m, 1H), 2.24 - 2.18 (m, 1H), 1.21 - 1.19(m, 4H), 1.15 - 1.11 (m, 3H), 0.94 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 0.25 (s, 9H)

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 174.3, 173.9, 140.5, 138.3, 133.4, 128.6, 128.5, 71.9, 71.7, 71.2, 51.3, 50.9, 47.1, 47.0, 41.2, 40.2, 37.5, 37.4, 18.7, 18.5, 18.3, 18.0, -1.08, -1.12.

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₁₉H₃₂NSiO₂ [M+H]⁺: 334.2197, found 334.2195.

(2S,6R)-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-3-(4-trimethylsilyl)phenyl)propyl)morpholine (36)



The compound **36** was synthesized from **24** by following general procedure B, as a liquid **Yield**: 84%.

IR v_{max} (thin film, CHCl₃) : 1597, 1450, 1389, 1146, 1074 cm⁻¹

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.47 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.74 - 3.68 (m, 2H), 2.82 (dd, *J* = 4.9, 13.4 Hz, 1H), 2.72 (tdd, *J* = 2.0, 11.2, 19.3 Hz, 2H), 2.33 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 13.4 Hz, 1H), 2.25 - 2.17 (m, 1H), 2.17 - 2.09 (m, 1H), 2.07 - 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.77 - 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.18 (dd, *J* = 1.6, 6.2 Hz, 6H), 0.88 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.28 (s, 9H).

¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 141.7, 137.2, 133.2, 128.7, 71.7, 65.0, 60.0, 59.8, 41.3, 32.0, 19.2, 18.0, -1.0

HRMS (ESI): Calculated for C₁₉H₃₄NOSi[M+H]⁺: 320.2404, found 320.2404

HPLC analysis (Method B): Purity 90.00% $t_R = 8.96 \text{ min}$ (method B).

2.8. References

- (1) <u>https://www.zionmarketresearch.com/news/fungicides-market.</u>
- (2) Scorzoni, L.; de Paula e Silva, A. C. A.; Marcos, C. M.; Assato, P. A.; de Melo,
 W. C. M. A.; Oliveira, H. C. de.; Costa-Orlandi, C. B.; Mendes-Giannini, M. J.
 S.; Fusco-Almeida, A. M. *Front Microbiol.* 2017, *8*, 36.
- (3) Ghannoum, M. A.; Rice, L. B. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* **1999**, *12*, 501.
- (4) Denning, D. W.; Bromley, M. J. Science **2015**, 347, 1414.
- (5) Kontoyiannis, D. P.; Lewis, R. E. *Blood* **2011**, *118*, 1216.
- (6) Sanglard, D. Front. Med. (Lausanne) 2016, 3, 11.
- (7) Georgopapadakou, N. H.; Tkacz, J. S. Trends Microbiol. 1995, 3, 98.
- (8) Abe, F.; Hiraki, T. Biochim. Biophys. Acta. 2009, 1788, 743.
- (9) Folmer, V.; Pedroso, N.; Matias, A. C.; Lopes, S. C.; Antunes, F.; Cyrne, L.; Marinho, H. S. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.* **2008**, *1778*. 1141.
- (10) Lees, N. D.; Skaggs, B.; Kirsch, D. R.; Bard, M. Lipids 1995, 30, 221.
- (11) Parks, L.W.; Crowley, J. H.; Leak, F.W.; Smith, S. J.; Tomeo, M. E. Crit. Rev. Biochem. Mol. Biol. 1999, 34, 399.
- (12) Schmitt, P.; Rahier, A.; Benveniste, P. Physiol. Vég. 1982, 20, 559.
- (13) Francis, P.; Lee, J. W.; Hoffman, A.; Peter, J.; Francesconi, A.; Bacher, J.;Shelhamer, J.; Pizzo, P.; Walsh, T. J. J. Infect. Dis. 1994, 169, 356.
- (14) Cheah, H. L.; Lim, V.; Sandai, D. PLoS One 2014, 9, e95951.
- (15) Gallis, H. A.; Drew, R. H.; Pickard, W. W. Rev. Infect. Dis. 1990, 12, 308.
- (16) Lewis, R. E. Mayo Clin. Proc. 2011, 86, 805.
- (17) Kathiravan, M. K.; Salake, A. B.; Chothe, A. S.; Dudhe, P. B.; Watode, R. P.; Mukta, M. S.; Gadhwe, S. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 2012, 20, 5678.
- (18) Onyewu, C.; Blankenship, J. R.; Del Poeta, M.; Heitman, J. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 2003, 47, 956.
- (19) Georgopapadakou, N. H.; Dix, B. A.; Smith, S. A.; Freudenberger, J.; Funke, P. T. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 1987, 31, 46.

- (20) Georgopapadakou, N. H.; Bertasso, A. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. **1992**, *36*, 1779.
- (21) Ryder, N. S. AnnNY. Acad. Sci. 1988, 544, 208.
- (22) Baloch, R. I.; Mercer, E. I. Phytochemistry. 1987, 26, 663.
- (23) Polak, A. Mode of action studies. In: Ryley, J. F. editor. Handbook of Experimental Pharmacology, Chemotherapy of Fungal Disease. Vol. 96. Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag; **1990**. p. 153.
- (24) Corio-Costet, M. F.; Gerst, N.; Benveniste, P.; Schuber, F. *Biochem. J.* 1988, 256, 829.
- (25) Meanwell, N. A. J. Med. Chem. 2011, 54, 2529.
- (26) Patani, G. A.; LaVoie, E. J. Chem. Rev. 1996, 96, 3147.
- (27) Lima, L. M.; Barreiro, E. J. Curr. Med. Chem. 2005, 12, 23.
- (28) Mullard, A. Nat. Rev. Drug Discov. 2016, 15, 219.
- (29) Gant, T. G. J. Med. Chem. 2014, 57, 3595.
- (30) Friedman, H. L. NASNRS, 1951, 206, 295.
- (31) Koyanagi, T.; Haga, T. In Synthesis and Chemistry of Agrochemicals IV, ACS Symposium Series, Chapter 2, pp 15–24, Washington DC, 1995.
- (32) Sieburth, S. McN. In Designing Safer Chemicals, *ACS Symposium Series*, Chapter 4, pp 74–83, Washington DC, 1996.
- (33) Doszczak, L.; Gasperi, T.; Saint-Dizier, A.; Loreto, M. A.; Enders, D. Chem Biodivers. 2004, 12, 1921.
- (34) Liu, J.; Zhang, Q.; Li, P.; Qu, Z.; Sun, S.; Ma, Y.; Su, D.; Zong, Y.; Zhang, J. *Eur. J. Inorg. Chem.* 2014, 3435.
- (35) Clayden, J.; Greeves, N.; Warren, S. Organic Chemistry, Oxford University Press, Oxford, second edition, 668-677.
- (36) Gabathuler, R. Neurobiol. Dis. 2010, 37, 48-57.
- (37) Bertrand, G. Science 2004, 305, 783.
- (38) Gately, S.; West, R. Drug Dev. Res. 2007, 68, 156.
- (39) Bains, W.; Tacke, R. Curr. Opin. Drug Discovery Dev. 2003, 6, 526.
- (40) Franz, A. K.; Wilson, S. O. J. Med. Chem. 2013, 56, 388.

- (41) Garson, L. R.; Kirchner, L. K. J. Pharm. Sci. 1971, 60, 1113.
- (42) Mills, J. S.; Showell, G. A. Expert Opin. Investig. Drugs 2004, 13, 1149.
- (43) Mills, J. S.; Showell, G. A. Drug Discov. Today 2003, 8, 551.
- (44) Pooni, P. K.; Showell, G. A. Mini Rev. Med. Chem. 2006, 6, 1169.
- (45) Wall, M. E.; Wani, M. C.; Cooke, C. E.; Palmer, K. H.; McPhail, A. T.; Sim, G. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1966, 88, 3888.
- (46) Pollack, I. F.; Erff, M.; Bom, D.; Burke, T.; Strode, J. T.; Curran, D. P. Cancer Res. 1999, 59, 4898.
- (47) Van Hattum, A. H.; Pinedo, H. M.; Schluper, H. M. M.; Hausheer, F. H.; Boven, E. *Int. J. Cancer* 2000, 88, 260.
- (48) Van Hattum, A. H.; Schluper, H. M. M.; Hausheer, F. H.; Pinedo, H. M.; Boven, E. *Int. J. Cancer* 2002, *100*, 22.
- (49) Daud, A.; Valkov, N.; Centeno, B.; Derderian, J.; Sullivan, P.; Munster, P.; Urbas, P.; DeConti, R. C.; Berghorn, E.; Liu, Z.; Hausheer, F.; Sullivan, D. *Clin. Cancer Res.* 2005, *11*, 3009.
- (50) <u>Okusaka</u>, T.; Ueno, <u>H.;</u> Ikeda, <u>M.;</u> Takezako, <u>Y. Morizane</u>, C. *Cancer Sci.*2012, 8, 1525.
- (51) Cutler, N. R.; Seifert, R. D.; Schleman, M. M.; Sramek, J. J.; Szylleyko, O. J.; Howard, D. R.; Barchowsky, A.; Wardle, T. S.; Brass, E. P. *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.* 1995, 1, 54.
- (52) Alfthan, O.; Andersson, L.; Esposti, P. L.; Fossa, S. D.; Gammelgaard, P. A.;
 Gjöres, J. E.; Isacson, S.; Rasmussen, F.; Ruutu, M.; von Schreeb, T.; Setterberg,
 G.; Strandell, P.; Strindberg, B. *Scand. J. Urol. Nephrol.* **1983**, *1*, 37.
- (53) Hermsen, S. A.; van den Brandhof, E. J.; van der Ven, L. T.; Piersma, A. H. *Toxicology in Vitro.* 2011, *3*, 745.
- (54) Phillion, D.; Wong, S. C.; Shortt, B. U. S. Patent 5486621A, **1996.**
- (55) Showell, G. A.; Mills, J. S. Drug Discov. Today 2003, 8, 551.
- (56) Tsuda, M.; Kato, S. Annual Report of the Society of Plant Protection of North Japan 2003, 54, 32.
- (57) Barbachyn, M. R.; Ford, C. W. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 2010.

- (58) Hawkins, B. T.; Davis, T. P. Pharmacol. Rev. 2005, 57, 173.
- (59) Seetharamsingh, B.; Ramesh, R.; Dange, S. S.; Khairnar, P. V.; Singhal, S.; Upadhyay, D.; Veeraraghavan, S.; Viswanadha, S.; Vakkalanka, S.; Reddy, D. S. ACS Med. Chem. Lett. 2015, 6, 1105.
- (60) Ramesh, R.; Shingare, R. D.; Kumar, V.; Anand, A.; Swetha, B.; Veeraraghavane, S.; Viswanadhae, S.; Ummannic, R.; Gokhale, R.; Reddy, D. S. *Eur. J. of Med. Chem.* 2016, *122*, 723.
- (61) Chaudhary, P. M.; Tupe, S. G.; Deshpande, M. V. Mini-Rev. Med. Chem. 2013, 13, 222.
- (62) Tupe, S. G.; Deshpande, M. V. Current Status and New Directions in Antifungal Drug Development. In Biotechnology: Beyond Borders; Deshpande, M. V., Ruiz-Herrera, J., Eds.; National Chemical Laboratory: Pune, India, 2014; pp 241–252.
- (63) Gauwerky, K.; Borelli, C.; Korting, H. C. Drug Discovery Today 2009, 14, 214.
- (64) Roberts, T. R.; Hutson, D. H. Morpholines. In Metabolic Pathways of Agrochemicals: Insecticides and Fungicides; Roberts, T. R., Hutson, D. H., Eds.; Royal Society of Chemistry: London, UK, 1998; pp 1225 - 1238.
- (65) Brenzovich, W. E.; Brazeau, J.-F. Jr.; Toste, F. D. Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 4728.
- (66) Dai, C. Stephenson, C. R. J. Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 3453.
- (67) Doherty, E. M.; Fotsch, C.; Bo, Y.; Chakrabarti, P. P.; Chen, N.; Gavva, N.; Han, N.; Kelly, M. G.; Kincaid, J.; Klionsky, L.; Liu, Q.; Ognyanov, V. I.; Tamir, R.; Wang, X.; Zhu, J.; Norman, M. H.; Treanor, J. J. S. J. Med. Chem. 2005, 48, 71.
- (68) Kim, H. D.; Suh, Y. G.; Park, H. G.; Oh, U. T.; Park, S. R.; Kim, J. H.; Jang, M. J.; Park, Y. H.; Shin, S. S.; Kim, S. Y. WO 2006101318A1, 2006.
- (69) Micovic, M. V.; Mihailovic M. L. J. Org. Chem. 1953, 18, 1190.
- (70) Feng, M.; Tanga, B.; Liang, S. H.; Jiang, X. Curr. Top. Med. Chem. 2016, 11, 1200.
- (71) Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute. CLSI document M27-A3, Reference method for broth dilution antifungal susceptibility testing of yeasts: approved standard, 3rd ed., Wayne, PA, 2008.

- (72) Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute. CLSI document M38-A2, Reference method for broth dilution antifungal susceptibility testing of filamentous fungi. Approved Standard, 2nd ed., Wayne, PA, 2008.
- Maurya, I. K.; Thota, C. K.; Sharma, J.; Tupe, S. G.; Chaudhary, P.; Deshpande, M. V.; Prasad, R.; Chauhan, V. S. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta, Gen. Subj.* 2013, 1830, 5193.
- (74) Liang, R.-M.; Cao, Y.-B.; Fan, K.-H.; Xu, Y.; Gao, P.-H.; Zhou, Y.- J.; Dai, B.-D.; Tan, Y.-H.; Wang, S.-H.; Tang, H.; Liu, H.-T.; Jiang, Y.-Y. *Acta Pharmacol. Sin.* 2009, *30*, 1709.
- (75) Müller, C.; Staudacher, V.; Krauss, J.; Giera, M.; Bracher, F. Steroids 2013, 78, 483.
- (76) Arthington-Skaggs, B. A.; Jradi, H.; Desai, T.; Morrison, C. J. J. Clin. Microbiol. 1999, 37, 3332.

2.9. Copies of NMR Spectra



¹³C NMR of **10** (100 MHz, CDCl₃)



Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon......

¹³C NMR of **11** (100 MHz, CDCl₃)

Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon......





¹³C NMR of **37** (100 MHz, CDCl₃)

Z:\AV400\Jan_15_400\Fri3av400#003\Fri3av400#003.003.001.1r.esp



Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon......



¹³C NMR of **27** (100 MHz, CDCl₃)



 ^{13}C NMR of **21** (100 MHz, CDCl₃)



Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....





Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....





Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon......

¹³C NMR of **17** (100 MHz, CDCl₃)



Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon......

¹³C NMR of **29** (100 MHz, CDCl₃)







Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon......

 $^{\rm 13}{\rm C}$ NMR of ${\bf 18}$ (100 MHz, CDCl_3)



¹³C NMR of **30** (100 MHz, CDCl₃)





Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon......



Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon......



Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....



Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon......



Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....

¹³C NMR of **34** (100 MHz, CDCl₃)



Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....

¹³C NMR of **14** (100 MHz, CDCl₃)



Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....



Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....



Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....





Chapter 2 Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Silicon.....

- Jachak, G. R.; Ramesh, R.; Sant, D. G.; Jorwekar, S. U.; Jadhav, M. R.; Tupe, S. G.; Deshpande, M. V.; Reddy, D. S. "Silicon incorporated morpholine antifungals: design, synthesis, and biological evaluation" ACS Med. Chem. Lett. 2015, 6, 1111.
- Jachak, G. R.; Vasudevan, N.; Reddy, D. S. Breaking and making of rings: A method for the preparation of 4-Quinolone-3-carb-oxylic acid amides and the expensive drug Ivacaftor, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2015, 7433. (First two authors equal contribution)
- Jachak, G. R.; Kashinath, K.; Athawale, P. R.; Marelli, U. K.; Gonnade, R. G.; Reddy, D. S. Total synthesis of the marine natural product Solomonamide B necessitates stereochemical revision *Org. Lett.* 2016, *18*, 3178. (First three authors equal contribution)
- Jachak, G. R.; Athawale, P. R.; Agrawal, H.; Barthwal, M. K.; Reddy, D. S. Total synthesis of potent anti-inflammatory natural product Solomonamide A along with stereochemical revision and confirmation of its biological activity. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 2018, *16*, 9138.
- Jachak, G. R.; Reddy, D. S. Scalable synthesis of enantiomers of vigabatrin using chiral pool approach. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2018, <u>https://doi.org/10.1002/ejoc.201801617</u>.
- Athawale, P. R.; Jachak, G. R.; Shukla, A.; Shanmugam, D.; Reddy, D. S. Efforts To access the potent antitrypanosomal marine natural product Janadolide: synthesis of des-tert-butyl Janadolide and its biological evaluation, *ACS Omega.* 2018, *3*, 2383.
- Das, P.; Babbar, P.; Malhotra, N.; Sharma, M.; Jachak, G. R.; Gonnade, R. G.; Shanmugam, D.; Harlos, K.; Yogavel, M.; Sharma, A.; Reddy, D. S. Specific stereoisomeric conformations determine the drug potency of Cladosporin scaffold against malarial parasite, *J. Med. Chem.* 2018, *61*, 5664.
- Swaroop, P. S.; Tripathy, S.; Jachak, G. R.; Reddy, D. S. Efforts toward the synthesis of microsporin B: Ready access to both the enantiomers of the key amino acid fragment, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2014, 55, 4777.
- Philkhana, S. C.; Jachak, G. R.; Gunjal, V. B.; Dhage, N. M.; Bansode, A. H.; Reddy, D. S. First synthesis of nitrosporeusines, alkaloids with multiple biological activities. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2015, *56*, 1252.
- Philkhana, S. C.; Kumar, A. V.; Jachak, G. R.; Hazra, B.; Basu, A.; Reddy, D. S. Identification of new anti-inflammatory agents based on nitrosporeusine natural products of marine origin. *Eur. J. of Med. Chem.* 2017, *135*, 89.

- Thakare, R.; Singh, A. K.; Das, S.; Vasudevan, N.; Jachak, G. R.; Reddy, D. S.; Dasgupta, A.; Chopra, S. Repurposing Ivacaftor for treatment of *Staphylococcus aureus* infections. *Int. J. Antimicrob Agents.* 2017, *3*, 389.
- Kumar, A. V.; Waghmare. S. T.; Jachak, G. R.; Philkhana, S. C.; Reddy, D. S.; Basu,
 A. Nitrosporeusine analogue ameliorates Chandipura virus induced inflammatory response in CNS via NFκb inactivation in microglia. *PLoS. Negl. Trop. Dis.* 2018, *12*, 7(e0006648).
- Jachak, G. R.; Ramesh, R.; Sant, D. G.; Jorwekar, S. U.; Jadhav, M. R.; Tupe, S. G.; Deshpande, M. V.; Reddy, D. S. WO2015102025A4, US20160326190A1 "Siliconbased fungicides and process for producing the same"
- 14. Philkhana, S. C.; Jachak, G. R.; Gunjal, V. B.; Reddy, D. S. WO2016051425A1 "Benzenecarbothioccyclopenta[c]pyrrole-1,3-dione compounds and process for synthesis thereof"
- 15. Vasudevan, N.; Jachak, G. R.; Reddy, D. S. WO2016181414A1 "Process for the synthesis of ivacaftor and related compounds"